



SPECIFICATIONS FOR

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK JR./SR. HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING



JR./SR. HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
SED PROJECT NO.: 66-04-06-03-0-010-007
F&D PROJECT NO.: 21439.00

OWNER: **EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT**
ADDRESS: 300 WHITE OAK LANE
CITY: SCARSDALE, NEW YORK 10583

PROJECT NAME: HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
JR./SR. HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING



ARCHITECTS:
FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
Architects and Planners
45 Knollwood Road Suite 401
Elmsford, NY 10523



ENVIRONMENTAL:
**EISENBACH & RUHNKE
ENGINEERING, P.C**
291 Genesee Street
Utica, NY 13501



MECHANICAL ELECTRICAL:
LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
252 East Avenue
Norwalk, CT 06855

The undersigned certifies that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief, the plans and specifications are in accordance with applicable requirements of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, The State Energy Conservation and Construction Code Standards of the Department of Education.

DATE: SEPTEMBER 8, 2022

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

00 0115	LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS
00 2113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 2115	RFI FORM
00 4100	BID FORM
00 4336	LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS
00 4476	INSURANCE CERTIFICATION
00 5200	FORM OF AGREEMENT
00 6000	BONDS AND CERTIFICATES
00 7200	GENERAL CONDITIONS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 1000	SUMMARY OF CONTRACT
01 2000	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 2005	PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIEN
01 2100	ALLOWANCES
01 2100	ALTERNATES
01 2500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 3000	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 3306	NONDISCRIMINATION CLAUSES
01 3515	LEED CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 3553	SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY PROCEDURES
01 3554	PREVAILING WAGE RATES
01 4000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 4100	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
01 4216	DEFINITIONS
01 4219	REFERENCE STANDARDS
01 5010	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 5510	TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN ACCESS & CONTROL
01 5713	TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL
01 6000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 6116	VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS
01 7000	EXECUTION
01 7132	SELECTIVE REMOVALS SINGLE PRIME
01 7310	CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 7419	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 7420	SITE WASTE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL
01 7800	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 7900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 9113	GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 8070	SUMMARY OF WORK
02 8071	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
02 8073	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SUBMITTALS
02 8073.01	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET
02 8074	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL
02 8075	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TEMPORARY FACILITIES
02 8078	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SITE SECURITY
02 8079	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT EMERGENCY PLANNING
02 8080	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PERSONNEL PROTECTION
02 8084	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS
02 8086	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

02 8087	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT RESTORING THE WORK AREA AND SYSTEMS
02 8090	ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CLEANING UP

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3000	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
---------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 0100	MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY
---------	------------------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 1200	STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 5000	METAL FABRICATIONS
05 5213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILING

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 9200	JOINT SEALANTS
---------	----------------

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 5100	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 9123	INTERIOR PAINTING

DIVISION 23 – HVAC

23 0130	EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING
23 0500	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 0519	METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING
23 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0548	VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
23 0593	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 0715	HVAC DUCT INSULATION
23 0719	HVAC PIPING INSULATION
23 0993	SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS
23 2113	HYDRONIC PIPING
23 2116	HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES
23 2300	REFRIGERANT PIPING
23 3423	HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
23 3600	VAV DIFFUSERS
23 3713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES
23 7200	AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT
23 8219	FAN COIL UNITS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 0519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
26 0526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 0544	SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
26 0553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 2416	PANELBOARDS
26 2726	WIRING DEVICES
26 2813	FUSES
26 2816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY
28 4621.11 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK
31 2316 EXCAVATION

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS
32 3113 CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES
32 9220 RESTORATION OF TURF AREAS

SECTION 00 0115
LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DRAWING INDEX

- A. Drawings are listed on Drawing T-1 for all contracts.
- B. Drawings are the property of the Fuller and D'Angelo, Architects and Planners and shall not be used for any other purpose other than contemplated by the Drawings and Project Manual

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 2113
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DOCUMENT INCLUDES

- A. Bid Documents and Contract Documents
 - 1. Definition
 - 2. Contract Documents Identification
 - 3. Availability
 - 4. Examination
 - 5. Inquiries/Addenda
 - 6. Product/Assembly/System Substitutions
- B. Site Assessment
 - 1. Prebid Conference
- C. Qualifications
 - 1. Qualifications
- D. Bid Submission
 - 1. Bid Depository
 - 2. Bid Ineligibility
- E. Bid Enclosures/Requirements
 - 1. Security Deposit
 - 2. Consent of Surety
 - 3. Performance Assurance
 - 4. Non Wick's Law Prime Subcontractor.
 - 5. Bid Form Requirements
 - 6. Bid Form Signature
 - 7. Additional Bid Information
- F. Offer Acceptance/Rejection
 - 1. Duration of Offer
 - 2. Acceptance of Offer

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract
- B. Section 00 4100 - Bid Form .
- C. Section 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors.
- D. Section 00 4401 - Qualification of Bidders.
- E. Section 00 4460 - Certification of Compliance With the Iran Disinvestment Act **OR**:
- F. Section 00 4470 - Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.
- G. Section 00 4476 - Insurance Certification.
- H. Section 00 5200 - Form of Agreement.
- I. Section 00 6000 - Bonds and Certificates.
- J. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- K. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.
- L. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- M. Section 01 7000 - Execution.
- N. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals

1.4 BID SUBMISSION

- A. Bids signed and under seal, executed, and dated will be received at the office of the Edgemont Union Free School District, 300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583, Scarsdale NY, 10583 before 11:00 AM local time on the 6th day of October, 2022.
- B. Offers submitted after the above time shall be returned to the bidder unopened.
- C. Offers will be opened publicly and read aloud electronically, via live stream immediately after the time for receipt of bids.

1.5 INTENT

- A. The intent of this Bid request is to obtain an offer to perform work to complete HVAC Upgrades And Related Work located at the High School Resource Building for a Stipulated Sum, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.6 NEW YORK STATE WICK'S LAW

- A. This project is exempt from the New York State Wick's Law separate bid requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 00 4336 List of subcontractors for further requirements.

1.7 LUMP SUM BIDS

- A. Bids will be received for one (1) separate Prime Contracts as follows:
 - 1. Prime Contractor (including Asbestos/Lead Abatement).

1.8 WORK IDENTIFIED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Work of this proposed Contract comprises HVAC Upgrades, including HVAC Work.

1.9 CONTRACT TIME

- A. Perform the Work within the time stated in Section 01 1000 Summary of Contract.
- B. All work for this project shall not commence prior to the issuance of Letter of Award by the Owner. The items of work shall be scheduled and completed as stated in Section 01 1000 Summary of Contract. Failure to complete either date listed in Section 01 1000 Summary of Contract, shall subject the Contractor to be assessed liquidated damages list in Article 8 of the General Conditions and any additional costs incurred by the Owner, including but not limited to, Owner's Representative, Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C., Consultants, Owner's staff, overtime, and legal costs as required to complete the scheduled item.
- C. The attention of the bidders is specifically directed to the provisions of the General Conditions of the Contract Article 8 of the General Conditions that time is of the essence to the Contract and that on no account will the Contactor(s) be permitted to assert a claim for damages for delays.
- D. The bidder, in submitting an offer, accepts the Contract Time period stated for performing the Work. The completion date stated in the Agreement and Section 01 1000 Summary of Contract.

1.10 BID DOCUMENTS AND CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. Definitions: All definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 4216 are applicable to these Instructions to Bidders.
- B. Bid Documents: Contract Documents supplemented with Instructions to Bidders, Bid Form, Bid Securities, Hold Harmless Agreement, Certification of Compliance with Iran Divestment Act, Declaration of Bidders Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance, Contractor's Qualification Statement, Insurance certification, and Issued Addenda.
- C. Contract Documents: Defined in General Conditions. Refer to Section 00 7200 - General Conditions

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- D. Bid, Offer, or Bidding: Act of submitting an offer.
- E. Bid Amount: Monetary sum identified by the Bidder in the Bid Form.

1.11 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IDENTIFICATION

- A. The Contract Documents are identified as Project Number 21439.00 as prepared by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. 45 Knollwood Road, Elmsford, NY 10523, comprising drawings and specifications as identified in the Project Manual.

1.12 AVAILABILITY

- A. Bid Documents for a Stipulated Sum in PDF format, in may be obtained by Bidders, Sub-Contractors and Suppliers free of charge via e-mail, from the office of Fuller and D'Angelo, P. C.'s office, 45 Knollwood Road, Elmsford, NY 10523.
- B. Bid Documents are made available only for the purpose of obtaining offers for this project. Their use does not grant a license for other purposes.

1.13 EXAMINATION

- A. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. 45 Knollwood Road, Elmsford, NY 10523.
- B. Bid Documents may be viewed at the office of Edgemont Union Free School District which is located at 300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583
- C. Immediately notify Architect upon finding discrepancies or omissions in the Bid Documents.
- D. Should any conflict occur in or between the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall be deemed to have estimated on the more costly method of doing the work, unless he shall have asked for and obtained a decision in writing from the Architect before the submission of his bid, as to what shall govern.

1.14 INQUIRIES/ADDENDA

- A. Direct questions to Architect.
- B. Questions: Any and all questions about the interpretation or clarification of the Bid Documents, or about any other matter affecting the Work or pertaining to the bid must be directed in writing on the form in Section 00 2115 - RFI Form to the: Architect
Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.
45 Knollwood Road .
Elmsford, NY 10523 .
Attention: William Means, RA .
Voice: 914-592-4444
E-mail: WilliamM@fullerdangelo.com
- C. Answers: The Architect will issue addenda, if necessary, to answer such questions. Bidders shall rely on answers contained in such addenda and **shall not** rely upon any oral answers given by any employee or agent of the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, and Architect's Consultants.
 - 1. RFI's not resulting in an addendum may be issued to all plan holder at the discretion of Architect.
- D. Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued prior to the Bid Date which modify or interpret the bidding documents, including Drawings and Specifications, by additions, deletions, clarifications or corrections. Addenda will become part of the Contract Documents when the Construction Contract is executed
- E. Verbal answers are not binding on any party.
- F. Clarifications requested by bidders must be in writing not less than 5 days before date set for receipt of bids. The reply will be in the form of an Addendum, if required, a copy of which will be forwarded to known recipients .

1.15 PRODUCT/ASSEMBLY/SYSTEM SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General Requirements for Substitution Requests:

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- B. Where the Bid Documents stipulate a particular product bidders shall comply with the specifications, performance and quality of the specification item. **The Architect will not review any substitutions during the bidding period.** The bidder assumes all responsibility to meet the requirements and the Architect shall be final authority as to a product is equal to the specification.
- C. Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures for substitution requirements.

1.16 PREBID CONFERENCE

- A. A Bidders Conference has been scheduled for 3:30PM on the 20th day of September 2022. Bidders shall meet at the front of the Administration Building, 200 White Oak Lane, NY 10583. Prospective Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend.
- B. All bidders, subcontractors and suppliers are invited.
- C. Representatives of Owner's Representative, Architect, and Architect's Consultants will be in attendance.
- D. Summarized minutes of this meeting may be circulated to all known bidders. These minutes will not form part of the Contract Documents.
- E. Information relevant to the Bid Documents will be recorded in an Addendum, issued to plan holders.

1.17 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Evidence of qualifications:
 - 1. Bidder shall submit with their bid proposal a properly executed Section 00 4401 - Qualification of Bidders .
 - 2. The Owner reserves the right to require additional information it deems appropriate concerning the history of the contractor's performance of each such contract.
- B. In accordance with the requirements of General Municipal Law §103-g, the bidder is required to include with its bid either (1) the "Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act" or, in the case where the bidder is unable to make such certification, (2) the form titled "Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act". Refer to Section 00 4460 & 00 4470.

1.18 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS/OTHERS

- A. Owner's Representative, Architect, and Architect's Consultants reserves the right to reject a proposed subcontractor for reasonable cause.
- B. Refer to General Conditions for additional requirements.
- C. Refer to 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors for further requirements.

1.19 SUBMISSION PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall be solely responsible for the delivery of their bids in the manner and time prescribed.
- B. Submit two copies of the executed offer on the Bid Forms included in the project manual, signed and sealed with the required security in a closed opaque envelope, clearly identified with title of the project, trade, name, and address of the bidder and Edgemont Union Free School District's name clearly on the outside.
 - 1. Double Envelope: Insert the closed and sealed Bid Form envelope, listed above, and a Sealed envelope with requirements of Section 00 4336 List of Contractors for Non-Wicks projects in a large opaque envelope and label this envelope as noted above.
- C. Improperly completed information, irregularities in security deposit, may be cause not to open the Bid Form envelope and declare the bid invalid or informal.
- D. To submit a bid for a bid package, the bidder shall photo copy or remove the proposal form for each bid package from the Project Manual. Then the bidder shall complete, sign and submit the form as required therein. If a bidder is bidding on more than one bid package, there must be on fully completed and signed form for **each package being bid**. The bidder should not submit the entire Project Manual with the bid proposal.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- E. All bid prices shall be filled in, both in words and figures. Signatures shall be in ink and in longhand. Proposals which are incomplete, conditional or obscure may be rejected as informal.
 - 1. In case of a discrepancy between the words and figures, **the written word, not the figures**, will govern.
 - 2. Make no erasures, cross-outs, whiteouts, write-overs, obliteration's, or changes of any kind in the Bid Form phraseology, in the entry of unit prices, or anywhere on the Bid form. Fill in all blanks spaces legibly. An illegible entry may disqualify the bid in its entirety. If a mistake is made, use a new Bid Form. No post bid meetings will be afforded to any bidder to explain or clarify illegible or changed entries.
- F. Bidder's shall not rely on oral statements made by any employee or agent of the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, and Architect's Consultants. Before submitting a proposal, bidders shall fully inform themselves as to all existing conditions and limitations and shall include in the Proposal a sum to cover the cost of all items included in the Contract
- G. No oral or telephonic proposals or modifications of proposals will be considered.

1.20 BID INELIGIBILITY

- A. Bids that are unsigned, improperly signed or sealed, conditional, illegible, obscure, contain arithmetical errors, erasures, alterations, blanks, or irregularities of any kind, may at the discretion of the Edgemont Union Free School District, be declared unacceptable.
- B. Bid Forms, Appendices, and enclosures that are improperly prepared may, at the discretion of Edgemont Union Free School District, be declared unacceptable.
- C. Failure to provide security deposit, bonding or insurance requirements will, at the discretion of Edgemont Union Free School District, invalidate the bid.
- D. Failure to provide all costs, including Base Bid, Allowances, Alternate(s) and Total Base Bids may, at the discretion of Edgemont Union Free School District, invalidate the bid.

1.21 SECURITY DEPOSIT

- A. Bids shall be accompanied by a security deposit as follows:
 - 1. Bid Bond of a sum no less than 10 percent of the Bid Amount on AIA A310 Bid Bond Form, including Alternates, if any, will be required for all Proposals.
 - 2. Refer to Section 00 6000 - Bonds and Certificates for additional requirements.
- B. Endorse the Bid Bond in the name of the Edgemont Union Free School District as obligee, signed and sealed by the principal and surety.
- C. The security deposit will be returned after delivery to the Edgemont Union Free School District of the required Performance and Payment Bond(s) by the accepted bidder.
- D. Include the cost of bid security in the Bid Amount.
- E. After a bid has been accepted, all securities will be returned to the respective bidders .
- F. If no contract is awarded, all security deposits will be returned.

1.22 CONSENT OF SURETY

- A. Submit with the Bid: The attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto an original certified and current copy of his power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power.

1.23 PERFORMANCE ASSURANCE

- A. Accepted Bidder: Shall provide a Performance and Payment bond, as described in Section 00 6000 - Bonds and Certificates prior to the execution of the Contract, the bidder to furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder in such form and amount as the Owner may prescribe and with such sureties secured through the bidder's usual sources as may be agreeable to the parties.
- B. Include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the Bid Amount.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- C. The bidder shall require the attorney in fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto an original certified and current copy of his power of attorney indicating the monetary limit of such power

1.24 INSURANCE

- A. Provide an executed Insurance Certification Section 00 4476 - Insurance Certification attached as a supplement to the proposal.
- B. There are special insurance requirements on this project. Refer to Article 11 (AIA 201) of the General Conditions for a summary description of the required coverages. The Owner reserves the right to refuse the award of a Contract to any apparent low bidder who fails to provide the specified insurance certificates at the required time.
 - 1. The Owner, Architect, and Consultants shall be listed as "Additionally Insured" on all applicable policies.
- C. All insurance purchased by Contractor shall constitute primary insurance and primary coverage for all risks insured and that any other liability insurance that Owner, Architect, and Consultants may procure or maintain is secondary and that there shall be no contribution by such insurance until insurance provided by the Contractor is exhausted.

1.25 BID FORM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Complete all requested information in the Bid Form and Appendices.

1.26 SALES AND USE TAXES

- A. The Owner is a tax exempt entity, so there shall be no charge for sales or use taxes. The Owner will document this status as requested.

1.27 FEES FOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Refer to the General Conditions.

1.28 BID FORM SIGNATURE

- A. The Bid Form shall be signed by the bidder, as follows:
 - 1. Sole Proprietorship: Signature of sole proprietor in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the words "Sole Proprietor" under the signature. Affix seal.
 - 2. Partnership: Signature of all partners in the presence of a witness who will also sign. Insert the word "Partner" under each signature. Affix seal to each signature.
 - 3. Corporation: Signature of a duly authorized signing officer(s) in their normal signatures. Insert the officer's capacity in which the signing officer acts, under each signature. Affix the corporate seal. If the bid is signed by officials other than the president and secretary of the company, or the president/secretary/treasurer of the company, a copy of the by-law resolution of their board of directors authorizing them to do so, must also be submitted with the Bid Form in the bid envelope.
 - 4. Joint Venture: Each party of the joint venture shall execute the Bid Form under their respective seals in a manner appropriate to such party as described above, similar to the requirements of a Partnership.

1.29 EQUIVALENCY CLAUSE

- A. Where, in these specifications, certain kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers of material are named, they shall be regarded as the standard of quality. Where two or more are named the Contractor may select one of those items, subject to meeting the requirements of the specified product. If the contractor desires to use any kind, type, brand, or manufacture of material other than those named in the specification, he shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of the contract, what kind, type, brand, or manufacture is included in the base bid for the specified items. Submit information describing in specific detail, wherein it differs from the quality and performance required by the base specifications, and such other information as may be required by the Owner. Contractor shall refer to Form in Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

1.30 NONDISCRIMINATION

- A. All Contractors and Subcontractors of all tiers and all vendors shall comply with all pertinent provisions of the State, Local and Federal law against discrimination in employment practices. Refer to Section 01 3306 - Non-Discrimination Clauses.

1.31 PREVAILING WAGES

- A. New York State law requires the payment of prevailing wages on the project, as listed in Section 01 3554 - Prevailing Wage Rates.

1.32 ADDITIONAL BID INFORMATION

- A. Submit the following Supplements concurrent with bid submission:
 - 1. Section 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors: Include the names of all Subcontractors and the portions of the Work they will perform required for Non-Wicks projects.
 - 2. Section 00 6000 - Bonds and Certificates for Bid Bond, Performance and Payment Bond.
 - 3. Section 00 4476 - Insurance Certification.
 - 4. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.
- B. The bidder by making his bid represents that he has read and understands the bidding documents.
- C. The bidder by making his bid represents that he has visited the site and familiarized himself with the local conditions under which the work is to be performed. Visits to the site shall be arranged through the Architect

1.33 DURATION OF OFFER

- A. Bids shall remain open to acceptance and shall be irrevocable for a period of 45 days after the bid closing date, except as otherwise provided in General Municipal Law §103 (11).

1.34 ACCEPTANCE OF OFFER

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District reserves the right to accept or reject any or all offers.
- B. The bidder acknowledges the right of the Edgemont Union Free School District to reject any or all bids and to waive any informality or irregularity in any bid received. In addition, the bidder recognizes the right of the Owner, at its discretion to reject a bid if the bidder fails to furnish any required bid security, or to submit the information required by the bidding documents, including Section 00 4401 "Qualifications of Bidders", or if the bid is incomplete or irregular.

1.35 POST-BID PROCEDURE

- A. The bid proposal, allowances, the proposed subcontractors, and information received from owners of other projects will be considered to determine whether the contractor is the "lowest responsible bidder" in making the award. The Owner and Architect may make such investigation as the Owner deems necessary to determine the responsibility of any bidder or to determine the ability of any bidder to perform the Work. Such investigation shall begin with a review of Section 00 4401 - Qualification of Bidders and shall include such additional information as shall be required herein.
- B. When requested by the Owner's Representative and Architect, bidders shall furnish all information and data required by the Owner's Representative and Architect within the time and in the form and manner requested by the Owner. Upon notification from the Owner's Representative and Architect, the apparent low bidder shall furnish, within Two (2) working days after the bid opening, Two (2) copies of the following information in writing:
 - 1. Evidence of the bidder's financial responsibility, including a certified financial statement prepared by a certified public accountant. The financial statement shall include, but not limited to the following:
 - a. Current assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses):
 - b. Net Fixed Assets:
 - c. Other Assets:

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

- d. Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes):
 - e. Other Liabilities (e.g., Capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).
 - f. The names, addresses and phone numbers of the subcontractors and suppliers that the bidder proposes to use on the project.
 - g. A bar-chart showing the bidder's proposed plan and schedule to complete the bidder's work in accordance with Section 01 1000 Summary of Contracts.
 - h. The insurance certificates required by the Bid Documents.
 - i. Resumes for Contractor's proposed supervisory staff, including qualifications for specialized expertise or any certification(s) required to perform the Work.
 - j. Names of proposed major sub-contractors (more than 15% of the bid amount) and a listing of the related trade of work and value.
 - k. Any special coordination requirements with other trades.
 - l. Any special storage and staging requirements for construction materials.
 - m. Any other special requirements.
 - n. A proposed schedule of values for the bidder's work.
 - o. A proposed list of submittals and a proposed schedule for making them, all keyed to the bar-chart.
- 2. After receipt of the above information, the Owner's Representative and Architect will designate a time and place for the meeting between the Owner's Representative and Architect and the apparent low bidder. The apparent low bidder's principal, project manager and site superintendent will attend that meeting, at which time the parties will discuss the bidder's responsiveness, responsibility and qualifications.
 - 3. The Owner reserves the right to disapprove the use of any proposed Subcontractor, and in such event, the bidder shall submit the name of another Subcontractor in like manner within the time Owner specified by the Owner, as set forth in the Agreement.
 - 4. To the fullest extent allowed by law, the Owner reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence required by the Owner is not submitted or fails to satisfy the Owner that the bidder is responsible, able and qualified to carry out the obligations of the Owner Contract or to complete the Work as contemplated. The Owner will consider the information received in determining whether or not to accept a proposal.
 - 5. Acceptance of a proposal will be a notice in writing signed by a duly authorized representative of the Owner.
 - 6. Any bidder whose proposal is accepted will be required to sign the Owner/Contractor Agreement no later than ten (10) days after notification of Award of Bid or five (5) days following receipt of Contract, whichever is later.
 - 7. In the event that the Owner should reject the proposal of the bidder, the Owner may elect to meet with the next lowest bidder and to consider the information as provided above. In the event that the proposal of the next lowest bidder is rejected, the Owner may elect to meet with the third lowest bidder and repeat the above process. At all times the Owner retains the right to reject all bids.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 00 2115
RFI FORM

CONTRACTOR'S REQUEST FOR INFORMATION NO. _____

F&D RFI NO: _____
(F&D USE)

NAME OF PROJECT: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

NAME OF OWNER: Edgemont Union Free School District

FACILITY: High School Resource Building

DATE: _____

A/E PROJECT NO: 21439.00

ARCHITECT: Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.

45 Knollwood Road, Elmsford, NY 10523

Tel: 914-592-4444; Fax: 914-592-1717

William Means, RA

WilliamM@fullerdangelo.com

FROM (CO. NAME): _____

CONTACT NAME: _____ Tel: _____

SUBJECT: _____

DISCIPLINE/TRADE: _____

DWG./SPEC. REFERENCE: _____

QUESTION: _____

___ FIELD CONDITION _____

___ DRAWING/SPEC _____

___ DISCREPANCY _____

___ OWNER CHANGE _____

___ CLARIFICATION _____

___ CONTRACTOR'S SUGGESTION (IF APPLICABLE): _____

ANSWER

ARCHITECT'S SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____

Note: review and any responses to this request for information by the architect/engineer is strictly for design intent only and does not constitute acknowledgement or acceptance of any cost or schedule implications unless specifically presented by the contractor. By submission of this request for information, the contractor assumes all responsibility in the absence of an approved change order or work directive.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 00 4100
BID FORM**

THE PROJECT AND THE PARTIES

TO:

Edgemont Union Free School District
300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583
Scarsdale NY, 10583

FOR:

HVAC Upgrades And Related Work
High School Resource Building
300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583

DATE: _____ (**Bidder to enter date**)

SUBMITTED BY: _____

Bidder's Full Name _____

Address _____

City, State, Zip _____

Contact Individual and Telephone No. _____

1.1 OFFER

- A. Having examined the place of the work and all matters referred to in the Bidding Requirements and the Contract Documents prepared by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. for the above mentioned project, we, the undersigned, hereby offer to enter into a Contract to perform Contract Work for the Sum of:

1. BASE BID

- a. The Base Bid of this Proposal for all work required by the Contract Documents for Contract is as follows:

_____, (\$ _____) DOLLARS

2. TOTAL CASH ALLOWANCES

- a. The Total Cash Allowance as indicated in Section 01 2100 - Allowances is as follows:

Fifteen Thousand _____ (\$15,000.00) DOLLARS

3. COMMISSIONING ALLOWANCES

- a. The Total Commissioning Allowance as indicated in Section 01 2100 - Allowances is as follows:

Twenty-Five Thousand _____ (\$25,000.00) DOLLARS

B. TOTAL BASE BID

1. The Total Base Bid of this Proposal for all work required by the Contract Documents for Upgrade of the HVAC and Related Work work is as follows:

_____, \$ _____), DOLLARS

(The Total Base Bid is sum of 1.1.A.1.a, 1.1.A.2.a, and 1.1.A.3.a)

- C. The undersigned further understands and agrees that he is to furnish and provide all the necessary material, machinery, plant, implements, tools, labor, services, skill and other items of whatever nature required, and to do and perform all the work necessary under the Contract, to complete the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications and any addenda thereto, and to accept in full compensation therefore the amount of the Total Base Bid stated, modified by such additive- or deductive alternatives, if any as are accepted by the Owner.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
BID FORM

- D. We have included the required security Bid Bond as required by the Instruction to Bidders.
- E. We have included the required Performance and Labor Payments bonds in the Bid Amount as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
- F. All applicable federal taxes and NY taxes are included in the Bid Sum.
- G. All Allowances described in Section 01 2100 - Allowances are included in the Bid Sum.

1.2 ALTERNATE .

- A. The Alternates for this Proposal required by the Contract Documents are listed in Section 01 2300.
- B. Alternate No. 1 - _____:
 - 1. The Contractor shall state the amount to be ADDED TO the Base Bid to provide, furnish and install all labor, equipment and material required to furnish and install "Alternate" RTU-1 and RTU-2 (with energy recovery wheels) as specified in schedule, in place of basis-of-design units. Include provisions for larger electrical feeders and disconnect switches. Provide approximate delivery date prior to award of this alternate:
_____ (\$ _____), DOLLARS

1.3 ACCEPTANCE

- A. This offer shall be open to acceptance and is irrevocable for forty-five (45) days from the bid closing date.
- B. If this bid is accepted by Edgemont Union Free School District within the time period stated above, we will:
 - 1. Execute the Agreement within ten (10) days of receipt of Notice of Award or five (5) days following receipt of Contract, whichever is later.
 - 2. Furnish the required bonds within ten (10) days of receipt of Notice of Award or with the executed Contract.
- C. If this bid is accepted within the time stated, and we fail to commence the Work or we fail to provide the required Bond(s), the security deposit shall be forfeited as damages to Edgemont Union Free School District by reason of our failure, limited in amount to the lesser of the face value of the security deposit or the difference between this bid and the bid upon which a Contract is signed.
- D. In the event our bid is not accepted within the time stated above, the required security deposit shall be returned to the undersigned, in accordance with the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders; unless a mutually satisfactory arrangement is made for its retention and validity for an extended period of time.

1.4 REJECTION OF BIDS

- A. The undersigned agrees that the Owner shall have the right to accept or reject any or all bids.

1.5 CONTRACT TIME

- A. If this Bid is accepted, we will:
 - 1. Complete all the work covered by this Proposal with a commencement date of NO EARLIER THAN Award of Contract by Owner. Work shall be phased as indicated in 01 1000 Summary of Contract. Failure to complete each phase of work by dates indicated will result in liquidated damages as stated in the AIA 201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract.

1.6 CHANGES TO THE WORK

- A. Refer to AIA 201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract Article 7.

1.7 ADDENDA

- A. The following Addenda have been received. The modifications to the Bid Documents noted below have been considered and all costs are included in the Bid Sum.
 - 1. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.
 - 2. Addendum # _____ Dated _____.

1.8 BID FORM SUPPLEMENTS

- A. The following information is included with Bid submission:

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

1. Bid Security.
2. Section 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors.
3. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.
4. Section 00 4401 - Qualification of Bidders.
5. Section 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors as required, by Non Wick's law provision.
6. Section 00 4460 - Certification of Compliance With the Iran Disinvestment Act OR
7. Section 00 4470 - Declaration of Bidder's Inability to Provide Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act.
8. Section 00 4476 - Insurance Certification.

1.9 NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION

A. By submission of this bid or proposal:

1. The undersigned bidder and the person or persons signing on behalf of the bidder, and should this bid be a joint bid, each party thereto, certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of his/her knowledge and belief:
 - a. The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
 - b. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor.
 - c. No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

1.10 BIDDER'S FURTHER AFFIRMATION AND DECLARATION

A. The above name bidder and should this bid be a joint bid each party thereto, further affirm and declares:

1. That said bidder is of lawful age and the only one interested in this bid; and that no other person, firm or corporation, except those herein above named, has any interest in this bid or in the contract proposed to be entered into.
2. That this bid is made without any understanding, agreement or connection with any other person, firm, or corporation making a bid for the same work, and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud.
3. That said bidder is not in arrears to the Edgemont Union Free School District upon debt or contract, and is not a defaulter, as surety or otherwise upon any obligation to the said Edgemont Union Free School District
4. That no member of the Edgemont Union Free School District or any officer or employee of the Edgemont Union Free School District or person whose salary is payable in whole or in part from the Edgemont Union Free School District treasury, or the spouse of any foregoing is or shall be or become interested, directly or indirectly, as a contracting party, partner, stockholder, surety or otherwise, in this bid, or in the performance of the Contract, or in the supplies, materials or equipment and work or labor to which it relates, or in any portion of the profits thereof.
5. That he/she has carefully examined the site of the work and that, from his/her own investigations, he/she has satisfied him/herself as to the nature and location of the work, and character, quality and quantity of materials, and all difficulties likely to be encountered, the kind and extent of equipment and other facilities needed for the performance of the work, the general and local conditions, and all other items which may, in any way, affect the work or its performance.
6. That if a corporation, this bid or proposal containing the Non-Collusive Binding Certification and the foregoing Affirmation and Declaration has been authorized by the Board of Directors of such Corporation, which authorization includes the signing and submission of this bid or proposal and the inclusion therein of the said Certificate of Non-Collusion and Affirmation and Declaration as the Act and Deed of the Corporation.

1.11 BID FORM SIGNATURE(S)

The Corporate Seal of

(Bidder - print the full name of your firm)

was hereunto affixed in the presence of:

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

(Seal)

(Authorized signing officer, Title)

If the Bid is a joint venture or partnership, add additional forms of execution for each member of the joint venture in the appropriate form or forms as above.

Subscribed and sworn before me this day of ____ 202* ____

Notary Public: _____

My Commission Expire: _____

END OF BID FORM

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

SECTION 00 4336
LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

PARTICULARS

1.1 NEW YORK STATE WICK'S LAW

- A. Effective July 1, 2008, construction contracts of one million five hundred thousand dollars (\$1,500,000.00) or less will not require the preparation of separate contracts for plumbing and gas fitting; steam heating, hot water heating, ventilation and air conditioning apparatus; and electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures.
- B. Each bidder on a public work contract, where the preparation of separate contracts is not required, shall submit with its bid, **in a separate sealed envelope**, a list that names each subcontractor that the bidder will use to perform work on the contract, and the agreed upon amount to be paid to each for: (a) plumbing and gas fitting; (b) steam heating, hot water heating, ventilation and air conditioning apparatus; and (c) electric wiring and standard illuminating fixtures.
- C. After the low bid is announced, the sealed list of subcontractors submitted with the bid shall be opened and the names of such subcontractors shall be announced. Thereafter, any changes of subcontractors or agreed-upon amount to be paid to each shall require the approval of the Owner upon a showing of legitimate construction need for such change.
- D. The sealed lists of subcontractors submitted by all other bidders shall be returned to them unopened after the contract award.

1.2 LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Herewith is the list of subcontractors referenced in the bid submitted to be provide by the bidder as applicable:

1.3 (BIDDER) _____

1.4 PROJECT: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

1.5 TO: Edgemont Union Free School District

1.6 Dated _____ and which is an integral part of the Bid Form.

- A. The following work will be performed (or provided) by Subcontractors and coordinated by us:

1. LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

WORK SUBJECT SUBCONTRACTOR NAME and AMOUNT:

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION _____
_____ \$ _____) DOLLARS

HVAC (Including Electrical) _____
_____ \$ _____) DOLLARS

Note: If work is to be performed by bidder's own forces indicate "By Bidder".

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INSURANCE CERTIFICATION

SECTION 00 4476
INSURANCE CERTIFICATION

BID OR PROJECT NO. # 21439.00

NAME OF PROJECT: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

Insurance Representative's Acknowledgement:

We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in the bid and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

INSURANCE REPRESENTATIVE: _____ **Tele. #:** _____

ADDRESS: _____

Are you an agent for the companies providing the coverage?

Yes _____ No _____

DATE: _____

Signature Insurance Representative

Bidder's Acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that a certificate of insurance must be submitted with my contract and if it is not, the Edgemont Union Free School District will reject my bid and award to the next lowest qualified bidder.

FIRM NAME:

_____ **Tele.#** _____

ADDRESS: _____

DATE: _____

Bidder's Signature

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 00 5200
FORM OF AGREEMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 FORM OF AGREEMENT

- A. The Agreement to be executed is attached following this page.
- B. AIA Document A101, Owner-Contractor Agreement Form - Stipulated Sum 2017 Edition, forms the basis of Contract between the Owner and Contractor A draft copy is attached.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions.
- B. Section 01 4216 - Definitions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 00 6000
BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 BID BOND:

- A. A Bid Bond will be required for this project. Each individual bid shall be accompanied by a check upon a duly authorized State, National Bank or Trust Company, duly certified in the sum equal to TEN (10%) percent of the total amount of the bid, including alternates, or a Bid Bond in the amount of TEN (10%) of the bid, including alternates, payable to the Edgemont Union Free School District and shall be enclosed in an envelope containing the bid; as a guarantee that the Bidder will, after the award is made to him, enter into a bona fide contract with the Owner for the work, and furnish the bonds and liability policies as required under the specifications. The American Institute of Architects Document A310, February 2010 edition entitled "Bid Bond" shall be the contract bond form for this project. A draft copy is attached.
 - 1. Each bid bond must also be accompanied by the written consent of the Surety Company authorized to do business in the State of New York and be A.M Best "Secured" rated or better.
 - 2. Attorney-in-fact who execute said bonds on behalf of a surety must affix thereto a certified and effectively dated copy of their Power of Appointment and Certification of an officer of the surety that the Power of Attorney continues in effect.
- B. If, for any reason, whatsoever, the Bidder fails to enter into a proper contract and to execute the proper bonds, as required by these specifications, the amount of said guarantee retained by the Owner shall be larger amount of (a) the Bid Bond or (b) the difference between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the Work
- C. All certified checks, except the check of the Bidder to whom a contract is awarded, will be returned to the respective Bidders, as soon as the Letter of Award has been issued by the Owner.
 - 1. The check of the Bidder, to whom a contract has been awarded, shall be retained until the contract has been executed and all bonds together with an approved liability insurance policy are filed with the Owner.

1.3 PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND:

- A. A Performance and Payment Bond will be required for this project. The bond premiums will be paid for by the Contractor.
- B. The American Institute of Architects, AIA Document A312, 2010 edition, entitled "Performance Bond" and AIA Document A312, 2010 edition, entitled "Payment Bond" and shall be the contract bond form for this project. AIA Document A311 is not acceptable.
- C. Each bond shall be a sum equal to One Hundred (100%) of the Contract Sum and shall be in a form satisfactory to the Owner, and shall be underwritten by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of New York and be AM Best Secured Rating of "A" or better as to Policy Holder Ratings and "VII" or better as to Financial Size Category Rated or better.
 - 1. Paragraph 6 shall be deleted and substituted with the following:
 - a. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, and has submitted all supporting documentation and any proof of claim requested by the Surety, the Surety shall, with reasonable promptness, notify the Claimant of the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed, including, but not limited to, the lack of substantiating documentation to support the claim as to entitlement or amount, and the Surety shall, with reasonable promptness, pay or make arrangements for payment of any undisputed amount; provided, however, that the failure of the Surety to timely discharge its obligations under this paragraph or to dispute or identify any specific defense to all or any part of a claim shall not be deemed to be an admission of liability by the Surety as to such claim or otherwise constitute a waiver of the Contractor's or Surety's defenses to, or right to

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
BONDS AND CERTIFICATES

dispute, such claim. Rather, the Claimant shall have the immediate right, without further notice, to bring suit against the Surety to enforce any remedy available to it under this Bond.”

- D. Every Bond under this paragraph must display the Surety's Bond Number.
- E. Each bond must be accompanied by an original Power of Attorney, giving the name of attorney's in fact and extent of bonding capacity.
- F. The Surety Company shall be obligated for the bonds for a two year period after substantial completion.
- G. A rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Bond
 - 1. Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.
 - 2. Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from the time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first-class postage prepaid to Owner.
 - 3. Surety agrees that it is obligated under the bonds to any successor, grantee or assignee of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OWNER:

Edgemont Union Free School District
300 White Oak Lane
Scarsdale NY, 10583

BOND AMOUNT: \$

PROJECT:

HVAC Upgrades And Related Work
High School Resource Building

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Init.

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:42:31 ET on 08/25/2022 under Order No.1244105850 which expires on 03/06/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.
User Notes:

(1381190728)

Signed and sealed this day of ,

(Contractor as Principal)

(Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

(Surety)

(Seal)

(Witness)

(Title)

Init.

/



AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:

Name, legal status and principal place of business

(Row deleted)

OWNER:

Edgemont Union Free School District
300 White Oak Lane
Scarsdale NY, 10583

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$ 0.00

(Row deleted)

Description:

HVAC Upgrades And Related Work
High School Resource Building

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 18

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

Init.

AIA Document A312™ – 2010 Payment Bond. The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:42:14 ET on 08/25/2022 under Order No. 1244105850 which expires on 03/06/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1785489719)

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all documents..

Init.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to allow Contractor access to site to complete project in accordance with the contract schedule.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

- .1 Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from the time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first-class postage prepaid to Owner.
- .2 Surety agrees that it is obligated under the bonds to any successor, grantee or assignee of the Owner
- .3 Each material or equipment supplier or subcontractor shall provide a partial release of liens every 60 days or as otherwise agreed upon between Owner and Contractor.

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

SURETY

Company:

(Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address: _____



AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:

(Name, legal status and address)

(Row deleted)

OWNER:

Edgemont Union Free School District
300 White Oak Lane
Scarsdale NY, 10583

SURETY:

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Date:

Amount: \$ 0.00

(Row deleted)

Description:

HVAC Upgrades And Related Work
High School Resource Building

BOND

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: \$

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

SURETY

Company: (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Name and

Title:

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

AGENT or BROKER:

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

Init.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, and has submitted all supporting documentation and any proof of claim requested by the Surety, the Surety shall, with reasonable promptness, notify the Claimant of the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed, including, but not limited to, the lack of substantiating documentation to support the claim as to entitlement or amount, and the Surety shall, with reasonable promptness, pay or make arrangements for payment of any undisputed amount; provided, however, that the failure of the Surety to timely discharge its obligations under this paragraph or to dispute or identify any specific defense to all or any part of a claim shall not be deemed to be an admission of liability by the Surety as to such claim or otherwise constitute a waiver of the Contractor's or Surety's defenses to, or right to dispute, such claim. Rather, the

Claimant shall have the immediate right, without further notice, to bring suit against the Surety to enforce any remedy available to it under this Bond.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

.1 Surety hereby agrees that it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change, extension of time, or other modification of the Contract Documents, or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not release the Surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the Surety of such matters is hereby waived.

.2 Surety further agrees that in event of any default by the Owner in the performance of the Owner's obligations to the Contractor under the Contract, the Contractor or Surety shall cause written notice of such default (specifying said default in detail) to be given to the Owner and the Owner shall have thirty (30) days from the time after receipt of such notice within which to cure such default, or such additional reasonable period of time as may be required if the nature of such default is such that it cannot be cured within thirty (30) days. Such Notice of Default shall be sent by certified or registered U.S. Mail, return receipt requested, first-class postage prepaid to Owner.

.3 Surety agrees that it is obligated under the bonds to any successor, grantee or assignee of the Owner

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Company: _____ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: _____

Signature: _____

Name and Title: _____

Name and Title: _____

Address: _____

Address: _____

**SECTION 00 7200
GENERAL CONDITIONS**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 FORM OF GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. AIA Document A201, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, 2017 Edition, attached, is the General Conditions between the Owner and Contractor and has been revised. All deletions and additions have been incorporated, and is hereby made a part of the specifications. All references to the General Conditions within these specifications shall mean "General Conditions of the Contract for Construction" the American Institute of Architects, A.I.A., Document A201, 2017 Edition, as revised.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 5200 - Agreement Form
- B. Section 01 4216 - Definitions01 4216.

END OF DOCUMENT

AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

Edgemont Union Free School District
HVAC Upgrades and Related Work
High School Resource Building

THE OWNER:

Edgemont School District
300 White Oak Lane
Scarsdale NY, 10583

THE ARCHITECT:

Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.
Architects and Planners
45 Knollwood Road – Suite 401
Elmsford, NY 10523

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION
10	PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
11	INSURANCE AND BONDS
12	UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:

The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added necessary information and where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

For guidance in modifying this document to include supplementary conditions, see AIA Document A503™, Guide for Supplementary Conditions.

Init.

AIA Document A201® – 2017. Copyright © 1911, 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1966, 1970, 1976, 1987, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, "A201," and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was produced by AIA software at 09:13:35 ET on 09/07/2022 under Order No.1244105850 which expires on 03/06/2023, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Terms of Service. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

User Notes:

(1162232429)

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

(Paragraphs deleted)

16 NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect. Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals,

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor. The Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of the Architect's duties. Any discrepancy between these General Provisions and the various sections of the specifications the General Provisions shall prevail.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Initial Decision Maker

The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract Documents shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.2.4 In the event of conflict, ambiguity and/or unclear circumstances between any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, the requirement that is most inclusive of the highest quality and/or of the highest cost shall govern. The Contractor herewith agrees that no extra compensation shall be awarded to him, since he herewith received specific instructions to the procedure and values of the work.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to

whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data. Neither the Owner, Architects or its agents are obligated to provide any available digital data or information to the contractor.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative. Refer to Section 01 4216 for additional definitions.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.2 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.2.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for **the building permit**, necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities. All other permits required from local agencies required for construction shall be paid for by the Contractor.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. Refer to Section 01 4216 for additional definitions.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys, if available, describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. The Contractor shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall provide information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also provide any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. The Contractor shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.6 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor one copy of the Contract Documents for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner or the Architect, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, including architect's, engineer's and attorney's fees, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities unless the Contractor recognized such error, inconsistency, omission or difference and knowingly failed to report it to the Architect.

§ 3.2.5 Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and to concealed or unknown conditions defined in Paragraph 3.2.4, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents the following:

§ 3.2.5.1 The Contract Documents are sufficiently complete and detailed for the Contractor to (1) perform the work required to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents and (2) comply with all the requirements of the Contract Documents, within the time permitted for the completion of the work.

§ 3.2.5.2 The Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedures and techniques necessary to perform the work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers will be consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work; (3) requirements of any warranties applicable to the work; and (4) all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the work.

§ 3.2.6 Building-In: Contractor(s) and sub-contractors shall note the parts and materials which must be built in as the work progresses, including but not limited to all templates, forms, sleeves, inserts, parts, blocks, anchors, etc. for all work throughout and shall furnish to or set for the Contractor for General Construction in time to prevent delay in the work. Contractors shall also comply with Section 01 7310 or Section 01 7000 Cutting and Patching.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction. Unless the Architect objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors including subcontractors of a subcontractor.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. Contractor is solely responsible for managing labor

and labor relations, including labor disputes or concerted activity, direct or indirect, without any delays or interference with the work schedule and/or other contractors at the site. No delay in the performance of the Work shall be excused by reason of labor problems affecting the Contractor or any subcontractor. In the event of strikes or labor disputes by other separate prime contractors, or other contractors performing work for the Owner under other Contracts, each contractor shall continue with its work and provide all necessary manpower as required to maintain the schedule and completion dates of the project.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Any request by the Contractor to make modifications to the work or substitutions shall not in any way cause or result in the delay of the ordering of any materials or equipment or the scheduling of the Work. Any such request shall require a minimum of thirty days' notice to the Owner and Architect and shall include full documentation of all costs and the time necessary. The full cost of any request by the Contractor for a modification or substitution, including but not limited to the cost of fees for the review of such request by the Owner and Architect or legal counsel and any delay time, shall be borne by the Contractor. Refer to Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. Should any disorderly, incompetent, or objectionable person be hired or employed by a Contractor, upon or about the premises of the Owner, for any purpose or in any capacity, he shall upon the request of the Architect, be discharged from the work, and not again be employed thereon without the written permission of the Architect.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. In the event of a conflict between provisions of the contract documents, provisions providing for the longest warranty period shall apply.

§ 3.5.2 The warranties set forth herein shall survive termination of this Contract.

§3.5.2.1 The Contractor agrees to assign to the Owner at the time of final completion of the Work, any and all manufacturer's warranties relating to materials and labor used in the work and further agrees to perform the work in such a manner so as to preserve any and all such manufacturer's warranties.

§3.5.2.2 All new installations, assemblies, systems, equipment, and labor and materials installed by this Contractor shall be guaranteed against all defects and failures for a minimum period of 2 years from the date of final completion.

§3.5.2.3 For the above stated time periods from the date of final completion, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, promptly repair and put into first class condition any workmanship and materials in which defects may develop, and shall, at his own expense, promptly replace all defective equipment, apparatus, fixtures and materials, to the full satisfaction of the Owner.

§3.5.2.4 The date of final completion of all work shall be stated in writing by the Engineer/Architect, and as acknowledged in writing by the Contractor.

§3.5.2.5 During the guarantee period, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs, incurred in making the defective work good, both for labor and materials, and for all resulting injuries and damages to the building and to equipment.

§3.5.2.6 The guarantee provided by the Contractor is in addition to any warranty provided by equipment and material manufacturer. The Contractor's guarantee period shall not negate the longer guarantee period provided by equipment

Init.

and material manufacturers.

§3.5.2.7 The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies and equipment installed or incorporated in the work.

§3.5.2.8 The Contractor for itself and its successors and assigns, warranties to the Owner and their successors and assigns:

- a. The Warranty shall remain in effect for a period of time specified by appropriate Divisions of Specifications.
- b. The Contractor will make good at its own cost and expense all defects and all damage caused to the Owner, in all Work and all trades required by the Contract Documents for Warranty Work. All corrections to defective Work shall be made at the convenience of the Owner.

§ 3.5.2.9 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with and issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 3.5.3 Refer to Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittal for additional requirements.

§ 3.6 Taxes

§ 3.6.1 The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.2 Contractor shall pay all applicable local, state, federal and other taxes and licenses.

§ 3.6.3. The Owner is exempt from sales and use taxes for materials fully incorporated into the Work of the Contract as accepted and approved by the Architect. The Owner will take title to materials used in the Project in order to permit tax exemption. The Contractor shall pay all other sales, consumer, use and similar taxes incurred in connection with the Work provided by the Contractor. The Owner's exemption from sales and use tax does not apply to machinery, equipment, tools and other items purchased, leased, rented or acquired for the Contractor's use in part or entirely in connection with the Work. Upon request of the Owner or the Architect, the Contractor shall provide a bill of sale or other instrument indicating the quantities and types of materials purchased directly by the Contractor or Subcontractor for incorporation into the Work. Upon delivery of the materials to the Project sites, the Contractor shall mark or otherwise identify the materials to be incorporated into the Work. The Owner's tax exemption shall apply only to materials so identified and accepted.

§ 3.6.3.1 Owner shall provide required exempt documentation when requested

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Unless otherwise provided Paragraph 2.2.1 in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, licenses, and inspections by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Contractor shall pay any costs or fees incurred to comply with such requirements, any fines or penalties imposed for failing to comply and any costs or fees incurred by Owner due to any failure to comply. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, the Contractor shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner including its Board of Education, the Architect and their respective consultants, employees, officials, officers and agents against any resulting fines, penalties, judgements or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. The Contractor shall procure and obtain all bonds required of the Owner or by the municipality in which the project is located or by any other public or private body with jurisdiction over the Project. In connection with such bonds, the Contractor shall prepare all applications, supply all necessary back-up material and furnish the surety with any required personal undertakings. The Contractor shall also obtain and pay all charges for all approvals for street closings, parking meter

removal and other similar matters as may be necessary or appropriate from time to time for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2

(Paragraphs deleted)

Refer to Section 01 2100 Allowances for payments.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The superintendent shall be at the site at all times when work is being performed and fluent in English, and be provided at all time with direct communications (cell phone) to all parties.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent including addresses and telephone numbers of the members of his organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building site. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent or (2) requires additional time for review. Failure of the Architect to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent,

which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed. The Superintendent shall be changed upon request of the Owner for reasonable cause.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules Refer to Section 01 3216 or 01 3000 for additional

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. The schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project. Revisions to schedule shall be approved by the Owner.

§ 3.10.1.1 All of the dates provided for in any of the schedules prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Architect, including all milestone and submittal dates, shall be considered to be "time of the essence" and may not be changed or modified without the Owner and Architect's specific written approval.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.2.1 All of the dates provided for in any of the schedules prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Construction Manager and Architect, including all milestone and submittal dates, shall be considered to be "time of the essence" and may not be changed or modified without the Owner or Construction Manager's specific written approval.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the most recent approved schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. All shop drawings are the product and property of the Contractor.

§ 3.12.1.2 Refer to Section 01 3000 for additional requirements.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review

by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting fully confirmed Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 3.12.11 Comply with Submittal Procedures. Section 01 3000. § 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.113.1 The Contractor(s) shall have limited access to the site on the inside and outside of the building. Comply with other sections regarding limited access. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall Owner's Representative before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents. Refer to Section 01 01731 or Section 01 1700 for additional requirements.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.15.3 Prior to occupancy the Owner must perform custodial cleaning of the work area. If the Contractor has not removed construction debris, equipment, tool etc. which will prevent the Owner to perform custodial cleaning the Contractor will be back charged for additional cleaning costs incurred by the Owner.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

(Paragraph deleted)

§3.18.1 Indemnity Agreement - Compliance with the foregoing requirements as to insurance shall not relieve the contractor from liability under the indemnity agreement set forth in the general conditions as amended

§3.18.1.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the owner, the owner's representative, the architect, the architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including , but not limited to, attorneys fees and disbursements, arising out of or resulting from performance of the work, including, but not limited to, such claims, damages, losses and

expenses attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to injury or to destruction of tangible property (other than the work itself) including loss of use resulting there from, but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by acts or omissions of the contractor, a subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate abridge or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in the general conditions or supplementary general conditions.

§3.18.1.2 In the event that any party is requested but refuses to honor the indemnity obligations hereunder, then the party indemnifying shall in addition to other obligations, pay the cost to the party requesting indemnification or seeking enforcement and enforcing this indemnity requirement including, but not limited to attorney's fees.

§3.18.1.3 In addition, to the extent not covered above, the contractor or subcontractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, Architect's Consultants, and agents and employees of any of them, from any and all claims, losses, damages, suits, obligations, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, which may be imposed or incurred by or asserted against any of them by reason of any act or omission of such contractor, or any subcontractor, or any person or firm directly or indirectly employed by such contractor with respect to violations of OSHA requirements, rules and/or regulations

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and to perform such inspections and observations as are necessary to allow the Architect to review and approve change orders, claims of any kind and interim and general requisitions for payment, all in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) known deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) known deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component. Refer to Section 01 3000 for additional requirements.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.8.1 Neither the Owner, Owner's Representative nor Architect may issue instructions to the Contractor to change the amount of the contract, except by properly executed Change Order.

§4.2.8.2 Instructions are issued by the Owner through the Owner's Representative or Architect, to the Contractor. The instructions shall not be carried out by the Contractor prior to a written order in the form of a change order, signed by the Owner, Architect and Contractor, authorizing a change in the Contract amount or an adjustment to the Contract Sum.

§4.2.8.3 No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without an executed change order. Comply also Article 7.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, will not show partiality to either, and will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. Should the Architect's written interpretations, in the opinion of the Contractor, show additional work, or work of more expensive character than that shown or inferred by the Contract Drawings, it shall be the duty of the Contractor to so notify the Architect within five (5) days from receipt of same in order that proper adjustment may be made if found justifiable in the opinion of the Architect and the Owner. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for all such work done without the approval of the Architect and the Owner

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor within 10 days after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect in writing, of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Architect may notify the Contractor whether the Owner or the Architect (1) has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or (2) requires additional time for review. Copies of all subcontractor contracts are to be provided to the Owner's Representative.

§ 5.2.2 Each Contractor shall not award any work to any subcontractor or supplier without prior written approval of the Architect and Owner's Representative. Approval will not be given until Contractor submits to the Architect a written statement concerning the proposed award to the sub-contractor. The statement shall contain such information as the Architect or Owner's Representative will require..

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner and Architect have no reasonable objections. No increase in the Contract Price shall be allowed where a subcontractor is rejected by the Architect or Owner who is deemed unqualified to perform the particular work subcontracted by the Contractor or having too many current projects handled by insufficient personnel.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 5.2.5 Notwithstanding any other provisions of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform at least

Seventy-five (75) % of the field work by its own employees.

§ 5.2.5.2 For the purpose of the preceding paragraph, any part of the work performed by supervisory personnel (persons above level of foreman) or by the office personnel and such items as bonds, certificates, shop drawings and similar items shall not be considered part of the percentage of work required to be performed by the Contractor's employees.

§ 5.3 Sub-Contractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. The agreement between the Contractor and Subcontractor shall not provide, nor shall the Contract Documents be deemed to provide, any rights, remedies or redress by the Subcontractor(s) against the Owner.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. Should any Contractor sustain any damage or delay through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner for the delivery and/or the installation of materials, supplies, equipment, plant, or appliances, or should the Contractor sustain any damage or delay through any act or omission of a subcontractor, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Owner or their Architects for such damage or delay, but shall have a right to recover or to claim such damage only from the other Contractor or subcontractor.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term "Contractor" in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.2.6 Claims and other disputes and matters in question between the Contractor and a separate contractor shall be subject to the provisions of Article 15

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Change Orders shall be submitted in total amounts for a particular change not in installments for each trade thereafter. All partial change order submissions will be rejected and returned to each Contractor for completion.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.
- .4 In cases where allowances are shown on the bid form and accepted by the Owner, they shall be used to determine the amount of addition to or deduction from the Contract Price. The unit prices or allowances

when mutually agreed to be fair and equitable by Owner and Contractor will be made part of the Agreement.

§ 7.2.2 Final determination of all claims shall be by the Owner

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.1.1 If the Construction Change Directive involves an adjustment to the contract price, the adjustment will be computed by the Architect in form conforming to 7.3.3.5.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
- .2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents Section 01 2100 or subsequently agreed upon;
- .3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
- .4 All additions and deductions to the Contract Price not covered by unit prices resulting from changes in the Work shall be determined by the following outline:

.5 CONTRACT WORK

- a. Materials (Itemized Breakdown) _____
- b. Rent of Equipment (Listed separately) _____

Sub-Total #1 (items a & b) _____

- c. Sales Taxes (where applicable on Sub-Total #1) _____
- d. Labor (Itemized Breakdown) _____
- e. Insurance (Workmen's Compensation
Social security or as otherwise
required and/or specified) _____

Sub-Total #2 (items c, d & e) _____

- f. Overhead & Profit (% x Sub-Total #2)
As per Article 7.3. _____

- g. Sub-contract Work
(If applicable, in identical breakdown,
as shown above Sub-Total #1 & 2) _____

- h. Contractor's overhead & profit
on sub-contract changes (5%) _____

Sub-Total #3 (items f, g & h) _____

- i. **TOTAL QUOTATION (Sub totals 1, 2, 3)** _____

§ 7.3.3.1 Change Orders shall be submitted in total amounts for a particular change, not in installments for each trade thereafter. All partial change order submissions will be rejected and returned to the Contractor for completion.

- .1 Overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost to the Owner, shall be based on the following schedule:

For the Contractor, for any Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, ten percent (10%) of the cost.

For the Contractor, for Work performed by Contractor's sub-contractor, five percent (5%) of the amount due the sub-contractor.

For each sub-contractor or sub-contractor involved, ten percent (10%) of the cost

Init.

.2 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be limited to the following:

Labor.

Cost of Materials, including sales tax and cost of delivery.

Workers' or Workmen's Compensation Insurance.

Rental value of equipment and machinery.

§ 7.3.4 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed in a proposed Change Order or Construction Change Directive so that application of such unit prices to quantities of Work proposed will cause substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

(Paragraphs deleted) § 7.3.4.1 In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras or credits, all proposals, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and sub-contracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are sub-contracts, they shall be itemized also. All change orders without such itemization will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with the requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual net cost as confirmed by the Architect. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work, not in dispute and completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

§ 7.4.1 The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. The work included in such order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its Work. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor

Init.

waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time. The Contractor shall perform the work included in such orders so as to cause no delay to its Work and/or the work of other contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project

§7.4.2 Minor Changes in the work are not to be construed as Change Orders. A signed minor change is not an approved change order.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work. The date shall not be postponed by the failure to act of the Contractor or of persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.1.5 Dates indicated in Section 01 1000 Summary of Work or Section 01 11010 Milestone Schedule are dates critical to the Owner's operations that establish when a part of the work is to commence or be complete. All Milestone Dates are of the essence and shall have the same meaning as Substantial Completion for the purpose of Liquidated Damages in this Article 8. Liquidated damages applied to Substantial Completion shall apply to Milestone Dates.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control or (3) by other causes that the Architect determines, justify delay, then the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine. No extension of time will be granted for changes in the work or labor disputes, or work stoppage due to asbestos removal. This paragraph shall control where a conflict appears among the contract documents.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted under Paragraph 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution or completion of the Work, (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the work, (3) loss of productivity, or (4) other similar claims (collectively referred to in this Paragraph 8.3.3 as delays) whether or not such delays are foreseeable, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with notice of such interference. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages, in connection with any delay, including, without limitation, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, ordering changes in the work, or directing suspension,

rescheduling or correction of the work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as active interference with the Contract's performance of the work.

§8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

8.4.1 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the date of Substantial Completion shall be no later than the date set forth in Article 3.2 of the Contract. The Contractor understands that substantial disruption of the Owner's educational process will occur if the project is not completed by the date of substantial completion. In the event the Contractor fails to substantially complete the work under this contract by said scheduled date(s), the sum per calendar day, as follows:

Contractor

\$750.00

and will, at the sole discretion of the Owner, be subtracted from the payment due the Contractor (or, if the amount due the Contractor as Payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner), except in cases where a delay is due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including, but not restricted to, acts of God, or of the public enemy, acts of the Government, in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, freight embargoes, or delays of Subcontractors or Suppliers due to such causes. Delay in acquisition of materials other than by reason of or freight embargoes will not constitute a delay excusable under this provision unless approved by the Owner in writing.

§8.4.2 Within five calendar days from the occurrence of any such delay, the Contractor shall notify the Owner, in writing, of the cause of delay. The Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and extend the time for completing the Work when, in his judgment, the findings of fact justify such an extension. Owners findings of fact will be final.

§8.4.3 In addition to Liquidated Damages, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional costs incurred by the Owner due to the failure of the Contractor to complete each Phase as required. The additional costs shall include but not be limited to the following:

§8.4.3.1 Staff, as required, to make the facility accessible to the contractor; for the Architect and Consultants to perform inspections after the completion date of each phase. Expenses and costs incurred by the Owner for additional services of the Owner's Representative, in addition to additional inspections.

§8.4.3.2 The cost of additional inspections by the Architect and their consultants will be at the rate of \$300.00 per hour.

§8.4.4 The said sum per calendar day and additional costs set out above, shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of delay beyond the agreed upon dates of substantial completion. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract, to include those which may be incurred pursuant to of the General Conditions.

§8.4.5 In addition to the liquidated damages described above, in the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this Contract by said Scheduled Dates, the Contractor will, at the sole discretion of the Owner, not be permitted to perform any work during normal hours. Such work shall only be performed after hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when the facility is unoccupied, at no additional cost to the Owner. This paragraph in no way limits any other rights, or remedies of the Owner under this Contract.

§8.4.6 All costs will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor (or, if the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner.

§8.4.7 This section shall in no way prevent the Owner from enforcing any other remedies it may be entitled to pursuant to the Contract, including the right of termination, and in the cases of termination, any damages suffered by the Owner shall not be considered damages by reason of delay, regardless of the reason for termination.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum (Refer to Section 01 2000 Price and Payment Procedures for additional requirements)

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

Init.

§ 9.1.2 If Unit Cost Allowances prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted. Refer to Section 01 2100.

§ 9.1.3 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may withhold any payments to the Contractor if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations or otherwise is in default under any of the Contract Documents; provided, however, that any such hold back shall be limited to an amount sufficient in the reasonable opinion of the Owner to cure any such default or failure of performance by the Contractor.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

Where the Contract is based on a stipulated sum or Guaranteed Maximum Price, the Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect before the first Application for Payment, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 At least ten days before the date established for each progress payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require, such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers, and shall reflect retainage if provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and installed. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may be made for materials and equipment suitably stored on the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such material and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include applicable insurance and storage. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site.

§ 9.3.2.1 All materials and equipment, including materials and equipment stored on-site but not installed, or stored in secured warehouse) will require a bill of lading showing the exact value upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor until incorporation and approved into the Work, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

Notwithstanding payment by the Owner, all warranties and/or guarantees required by the Contract Documents shall not begin to run until the Contractor has completed its Work.

§ 9.3.2.2 In no case will more than 90% be approved if the item is not installed. Insurance certificates will be provided specific to materials stored (for on-site or offsite items).

§ 9.3.2.3 When Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. or Owner's Representative requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all

Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 Application for all Payments must be accompanied by certified payroll records and all releases of liens for previous applications **from Contractor and their subcontractors** and a sworn and notarized statement that all subcontractors have been paid to at least 95% of previously requisitioned sums. In the event a lien is filed on the Owner's property, by any entity, due to the actions of the Contractor, regardless of the relationship between the lien and the work performed on this project all payments will be held in abeyance until such lien is bonded or removed.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within ten business days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) , notify the Contractor and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1;

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment; or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1 defective Work not remedied;
- .2 third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3 failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4 reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5 damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6 reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7 repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents
- .8 failure to comply with scheduled milestone or submittal dates.
- .9 damages resulting from the Contractor's failure to notify the Architect of errors or inconsistencies between and among the Contract Documents;
- .10 failure of the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors to comply with the requirements for maintaining record drawings.

- .11 the Architect's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete.
- .12 such other acts and/or omissions by the Contractor in connection with the performance of its Work that do not comply with the Contract Documents; or
- .13 the amount requested exceeds the percent completion of work on the Project site(s).

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 Refer to Section 01 2000 Price and Payment Procedures for additional requirements.

§ 9.6.1.1 Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement but not more than one per month.

§ 9.6.1.2 Form to be used: AIA G702 and AIA G703.

§ 9.6.1.3 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 The Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment, through no fault of the Contractor, within ten business days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty business days after the date established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by binding dispute resolution, then the Contractor may, upon ten additional business days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.1.1 Contractor shall advise the Construction Manager and Architect of pending insurance changeover requirements.

§ 9.8.1.2 Contractor shall obtain and submit releases permitting Owner's Representative and Architect unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Owner's Representative and Architect a comprehensive list of items to be completed, or corrected, the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete prior to final payment. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct the items on the list. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Owner's Representative and Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Owner's Representative and Architect to determine Substantial Completion. **If the Architect is required to inspect the Contractor's work more than twice, the Contractor shall be back charged for the cost of the Architect's services for the additional inspections.**

§ 9.8.3.1 Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued only after completion of all punch list items or Owner's Representative and Architect will notify Contractor of items, either punch list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before a certificate will be issued. After completion of all punch list items submit the following:

- .1 Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially completed.
- .2 Manufacturer's Warranties/guarantees.
- .3 Contractor's Warrantee **Two (2)** years minimum and extended warranties.
- .4 Maintenance agreements, if any.
- .5 Manifest for disposal of Hazardous Material.
- .6 Manifest for disposal of material.
- .7 Test/adjust/balance reports and records.
- .8 Maintenance Manuals and Instructions Manuals
- .9 Signed Receipt by Owner's Representative of spare parts and attic stock.
- .10 Meter readings
- .11 Start-up performance reports.
- .12 Changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- .13 Advice on shifting insurance coverage.
- .14 Final progress photographs.
- .15 List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to Architect's "punch list".
- .16 Removal of temporary facilities and services.

Init.

- .17 Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
- .18 As Built Drawings.
- .19 Project Record Documents.
- .20 DOL Final Completion Form. (PW 200).
- .21 This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in the Certificate. Upon such acceptance, and consent of surety if any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor understands that no retainage will be paid until all work, including punch lists items are complete and submission of all closeout documents as listed in Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals are approved.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner's Representative, Contractor and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Owner's Representative and Architect will promptly make such inspection. When the Owner's Representative and Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Owner's Representative and Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.1.1 If the Contractor's Work is not accepted by the Architect after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the warranty periods described in the Contract Documents shall be set by the Architect at his discretion, but no later than the date of the Final Certificate for Payment.

§ 9.10.1.2 If the Architect is required to perform more than one final inspection because the Contractor's Work fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect (1) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect, (3) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (4) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (5) completion of all "punch list" items, (6) submission of all closeout documents as listed in Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals (7) documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties, (8) Architect's punch list certifying all punch list items have been completed with each item signed off by the Owner's Representative and Contractor, and (9) if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance. If a lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging the lien, claim, security interest, or encumbrance, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.2.1 It is understood by the Contractor that the maximum payment due the contractor prior to final payment shall be Ninety (95%) of the Contract amount and the final Five (5%) will be due only after the above is satisfied.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment may be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from:

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.
- .5 defective work or concealed conditions.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

§ 9.11 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT WHEN BEHIND SCHEDULE

§ 9.11.1 When the project falls behind schedule the contractor shall demonstrate the actions to be taken to put the project back on schedule.

§ 9.11.1.1 Payments will not be approved until satisfactory evidence is presented to put the project on schedule

§ 9.12 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AFTER SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE

§ 9.12.1 In the event the work is not completed by the schedule date, listed in Section 01 1000 - Summary, and in addition to the other remedies described, the Architect will not review progress payment requisitions submitted after the construction completion date, and the Owner will not issue any progress payments after that date, until all work is completed.

§ 9.12.2 Only one requisition for work performed, after the construction completion date, may be submitted, and it may be submitted only when all work is complete and a Punch List inspection is conducted; said requisition may be submitted when the work at 100% complete, less 5% retainage.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. Prior to beginning any work, the Contractor shall submit a copy of its safety plan to the Architect. The Contractor shall make the participation of its Subcontractors in its safety plan and program mandatory. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall conduct their operations in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction issued by New York State Education Department ("SED") and the Contractor's Safety Plan and Program.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and
- .3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction: and
- .4 The work on the project of any other contractors or any property of any other contractors work on the project

§ 10.2.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the project site MSDS documentation for all material brought on site.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss including:

- .1 The work on the project of any other contractors or any property of any other contractors work on the project;
- .2 shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement during construction.

§ 10.2.2.1 Any and all fines or citations levied against the Owner, Architect, or Owner's Representative due to the failure of the Contractor to comply with statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, regulations, or lawful orders of any governing authority, shall be paid for by the Contractor. This shall include any interest or late charges which accrue due to the Contractor's failure to remit payment upon receipt of such levies.

§ 10.2.2.2 Any reference made to rules and regulations promulgated by various governmental agencies with the Specifications or Construction Drawings are for the Contractor's benefit. The issuance of compliance to said regulations by workers employed by the Contractor or by sub-contractors is the sole responsibility of the Contractor; and that, notwithstanding any reference to any rule or regulation, that the Architect, the Architect's construction observer (Clerk-of-the-Works) or any representative of the Owner is not assuming any duty to provide supervision of construction methods in processes.

- .1. Each Contractor shall assign one person from his staff to be on-site safety coordinator.
- .2 Each Contractor is solely responsible for overall job site safety, the safety of his employees and the conduct of his work and that of his sub-contractors.
- .3 Each Contractor affirms he is fully versed in all State, Federal and local regulations pertaining to safety including OSHA regulations, and pertaining to any and all construction operations
- .4 All site personnel have appropriate Department of Labor certification.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings

against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.3.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred by the Owner caused by false security alarms and false fire alarms set off by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, employees, suppliers, officers, directors or servants.

§ 10.2.3.2 All safety equipment including but not limited to hard hats and other personal protective materials and equipment (masks, face shields, gloves, etc.) required for the Contractor to perform its work are to be supplied by the Contractor and/or its Subcontractors.

§ 10.2.3.4 The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the **State of New York**, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and Contractor certain duties and that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, and to the extent permitted by law, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such laws and regulations imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract. For additional indemnity obligations see Section 3.18 of these General Conditions.

§ 10.2.3.5 When all or a portion of the Work is suspended for any reason, the Contractor shall securely fasten down all coverings and protect the Work, as necessary, from injury by any cause.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.4.1 When use or storage of hazardous materials or equipment or unusual construction methods are necessary to promulgate the Work, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative reasonable advance notice, and shall maintain on the site, a full set of safety instructions relating to all such materials.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, employees, agents, or representatives of any of the above or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents and for on-site safety. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Owner shall only be responsible to pay for the services of the laboratory if the material or substance reported by the Contractor is found to be hazardous. When the material or substance has been identified the Contractor shall submit a proposal to abate the material. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs..

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself),), but only to the extent caused in whole or in part by negligent acts or omissions of the Owner, anyone directly or indirectly employed by the Owner or anyone for whose acts the Owner may be liable. .

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency "immediately" affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. The word "immediately", for the purposes of this paragraph shall mean a time period which is less than the time it would take to notify the Owner's Representative of the emergency.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§11.1.1 All insurance purchased by Contractor shall constitute primary insurance and primary coverage for all risks insured and that any other liability insurance that the Owner or Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. may procure or maintain is secondary and that there shall be no contribution by such insurance until insurance provided by the Contractor is exhausted. All policies shall be provided by insurers licensed to conduct business in New York State.

§11.1.1.1 The following insurance coverages and requirements must be provided by the contractor and evidence of same must be certified to the Owner, Owner's Representative and Fuller & D'Angelo, P.C. prior to commencing any work under this contract, and original certificates of insurance, shall be furnished prior to the contract signing.

§ 11.1.1.2 The Contractor shall purchase from and maintain in a company or companies lawfully authorized to conduct business in the jurisdiction in which the Project is located such insurance as will protect the Contractor from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor may be legally liable, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a

Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:

- .1 Claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts which are applicable to the Work to be performed.
- .2 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees.
- .3 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees.
- .4 Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage.
- .5 Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom.
- .6 Claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance or use of a motor vehicle: and
- .7 Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations: and
- .8 Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

(Paragraph deleted)

§11.1.2 Certificates of Insurance:

- .1 Each certificate shall include the following clause: It is agreed that prior to any cancellation of, or material change in the policies certified to on this Certificate, 30 days written notice, by certified mail, return receipt requested, shall be sent to the Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect prior to the effective date of such change or cancellation.
- .2 Shall specifically describe the work to be performed and the job site location.
- .3 Shall include to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Owner's Representative, their respective Consultants and their respective members, directors, officers, agents, employees, successors, and assigns (collectively "Indemnitees") from and against any and all losses, claims, costs, damages, expenses, and attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work, or by Contractor's breach of this Agreement, except to the extent caused by the sole negligence or willful misconduct of any Indemnitee hereunder.
- .4 The Contractor and each of its Subcontractors and to all Shared Services Contracts (Purchase Order Agreements) shall include the Owner, Architect, and their Consultants as Additional Insureds on their casualty and commercial liability insurance policies on a primary and non-contributory basis, including a waiver of subrogation, acceptable to Owner, and shall not include any exclusions that limit the scope of coverage beyond that provided to the named insured and the endorsement shall not require a written agreement with the Additional Insureds.
- .5 Additional Insured status shall be provided by ISO endorsement CG 20 38 04 13, CG 220 38 and CG 20 37. A completed copy of the endorsements must be attached to the Certificate of Insurance.
- .6 A copy of the endorsement(s) providing additional insured sections must be attached to the Certificates.
- .7 A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (ACORD 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any "Yes" answers on Items G through L on this Form— additional details must be provided in writing.
- .8 Shall use the forms adopted and/or required by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board for proof of Workers' Compensation and NYS Disability Insurance, an ACORD certificate is not acceptable proof.
- .9 Renewal Certificates of Insurance: Renewal Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect at least five (5) days prior to the expiration of any policy

(Paragraph deleted)

§11.1.3 The Contractor acknowledges that failure to obtain such insurance on behalf of the Owner constitutes a material breach of contract and subjects it to liability for damages, indemnification and all other legal remedies available to the Owner. The Contractor is to provide the Owner with a Certificate of Insurance, evidencing the requirements have been met, prior to the commencement of the work or use of the facilities. Failure to provide said insurance shall cause the immediate suspension of all work and possible cancellation of this contract.

§11.1.4 The Contractor agrees to carry as a minimum the following insurance in such form and with such insurers as are satisfactory to the Owner covering the work hereof:

- .1 Workmen's Compensation Insurance: Statutory Workmen's Compensation Insurance (C-105.2 or U-26.3) and NYS Disability Insurance (DB-120.1)** for all employees coverage as required by the State Law in which the project site is located, and in the state in which the Contractor is domicile, and licensed to do business, and for all of his employees to be engaged in work on the project under this contract, and in case such work is sublet, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor similarly to provide Workmen's Compensation Insurance for all of the employees to be engaged in such work. Provide Statuary Limits and Coverages. Proof of coverage must be on the approved specific form, as required by the **New York State Workers' Compensation Board**. ACORD certificates are not acceptable.
- .2 Employers Liability Insurance:** Not less than \$1,000,000 for all employees to be engaged in work on the Project.
- .3 Commercial General Liability Insurance** Including Premise/Operations, Independent Contractors, Products and Completed Operations, Broad Form Contractual, Broad Form Property Damage, Broad Form General Liability Endorsement and blanket coverage for underground hazards; X (explosion) C (collapse) U (underground).

Minimum Limits:

Each Occurrence:	\$1,000,000.00
General & Product Liability Aggregate:	\$2,000,000.00.
Products and Completed Operations	\$2,000,000
Personal Injury:	\$1,000,000.00.
Fire Damage Legal:	\$50,000.00.
Medical Payment:	\$10,000.00
(General Aggregate to apply on a per project basis).	
Other Requirements: No Explosion, Underground, Collapse (XCU) exclusions.	

- .4 Bodily injury** including death arising from any occurrence for the period and time for this specific work contract, including any contractual agreement assuming liability of Owner by terms of contract agreement in an amount of not less than the amount as stated above.
 - a. Coverage and limits required in no way restrict or relieve the Contractor from the full and complete responsibility for all injuries and/or damages and it is suggested that the Contractor consult their agent or broker to be certain their coverage, in form and limits, is sufficient for their needs.
- .5 Automobile Insurance.** Business Automobile liability insurance coverage format shall be as required by the state law in which any and all vehicles are registered, and must include all owned, hired or non-owned vehicle es in the following amounts:

Minimum limits:

Bodily Injury -	\$1,000,000.00 each accident
Property Damage -	\$1,000,000.00 each accident
or a combined single limit of	\$1,000,000.00

- .6 Conditions of Coverage** Bodily Injury and Property Damage coverage under both General and Automobile Insurance shall include the "occurrence" basis wording. In the event of cancellation of insurance, the Owner shall be given advance notice of 30 days by the insured carrier and such to stipulated in the insurance contract.
- .7 Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance.** Limit: \$5,000,000.00 per occurrence and aggregate excess over Underlying Comprehensive General Liability, Automobile Liability, Employers Liability Policies.
- .8 Self-Insured Retention** \$10,000.00 per occurrence.
- .9 Owner Contractor Protective Liability Insurance (OCP):** The Contractor shall purchase and maintain an Owner's Protective Liability policy naming the Owner, Owner's Representative, and Fuller & D'Angelo, P.C. as named insured.
The original and duplicate policy shall be filed with Owner and the policy shall remain in effect until the job is formally accepted by the Owner.

Limits of Liability for project up to 1,000,000.:	\$1,000,000.00 each occurrence.
	\$2,000,000.00 aggregate

Init.

Limits of Liability for project over 1,000,001: \$2,000,000.00 each occurrence
\$4,000,000.00 aggregate

- .10 Asbestos/Lead/Hazardous Materials Liability Insurance :** With coverage for the services rendered for the Owner, including, but not limited to removal, replacement enclosure, encapsulation and/or disposal of asbestos, or any other hazardous material, along with any related pollution events, including coverage for third-party liability claims for bodily injury, property damage and clean-up costs in addition to Insurance specified, The Contractor shall provide the following liability insurance:

Workman's Compensation: State: Statuary

Applicable Federal: (e.g., Longshoremen, harbor work, Work at or outside U.S. Boundaries): Statuary

Employer's Liability: \$100,000

Said policy shall be endorsed to indicate that the term "Insured" shall include the "Owner" Owner's Representative, and Architects and be deemed to include their authorities, boards, bureaus, departments and officers thereof in their official capacities.

Said policy shall be endorsed to indicate that the Contractor is solely responsible for the premium cost of the policy including any audit adjustments.

Said policy shall contain a 30-day notice of cancellation clause with said notice to be sent to the Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architects by certified mail.

Minimum limits:

\$2,000,000 per occurrence/\$3,000,000, including products and completed operations. If a retroactive date is used, it must pre-date the inception of the contract

If automobiles are to be used for transporting hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide pollution liability broadened coverage (ISO endorsement CA 9948) as well as proof of MCS 90:

- .11 Builders Risk:** Unless otherwise provided for hereunder, the Contractor shall purchase and maintain throughout the course of the entire contract, and until final acceptance, a Builders Risk Policy providing a Builder's Risk Coverage Form or Builder's Risk Renovation Form in an amount equal to 100% of the construction replacement cost.

The coverage format shall be the "Special Coverage" form (all risk) **naming** the Owner, the Contractor and all subcontractors and suppliers as their interest appear. Loss, if any, shall be payable to the Owner as trustee for all interests. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the cost of any deductible.

- .12 Flood and Earthquake Coverage:** The Contractor, prior to commencing any work on the project, shall ascertain whether the site is subject to the perils of Flood, Mudslide and/or earthquake. If the exposure is present, the Contractor, at his sole cost expense, shall purchase and maintain coverage for the duration of the contract.

The Contractor shall provide to the Architect with a written report and notice from a P.E. as to the Flood and Earthquake exposures at the site and indicate what coverage, if any is to be provided.

- .13 Equipment, Tools and Supplies:** By signing this contract, the Contractor agrees and understands that he is solely responsible for all loss to any tools, equipment, or supplies, owned, rented, or leased, stored at or off the site. Further, the Contractor certifies that he has provided or will provide notice to this effect to all subcontractors and suppliers.

- .14 Testing Company Errors and Omission Insurance:** \$1,000,000 per occurrence/\$2,000,000 aggregate for the testing and other professional acts of the Contractor performed under the Contract with the Owner.

(Paragraph deleted)

§11.1.5 Subcontractors Insurance: The Contractor agrees to provide all subcontractors with a copy of these insurance requirements and further, agrees to require all subcontractors, manufacturers and suppliers to provide evidence of insurance of the same coverage and limits as are required from the Contractor pursuant to Section 11.1.4.

(Paragraph deleted)

§11.1.6 The Contractor shall maintain a separate record of each subcontractors' insurance certificates and said records shall be available for inspection by the Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect for a period of 2 years from the date of final acceptance.

§11.1.7 The Contractor shall not permit any subcontractors on the site until acceptable certificates of insurance have been filed and approved.

§11.1.8 Waiver of Subrogation: All property insurance policies carried by the Contractor and his subcontractors shall contain a "Waiver of Subrogation" clause (including equipment floaters) to the effect that the Contractor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect.

§11.1.9 The signing of this contract acknowledges that the Contractors have notified their insurance carriers accordingly.

§11.1.10 Renewal Certificates of Insurance: Renewal Certificates of Insurance must be filed with the Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect at least 30 days prior to the expiration of any policy

§11.1.11 Job Safety: The Contractor shall assign one person from his staff to be on the job site safety coordinator. The Contractor is solely responsible for overall job site safety, the safety of his employees and the conduct of his work and that of his subcontractors.

§11.1.11.1 The Contractor agrees to cooperate and comply in full with the insurance representatives of the Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect. with respect to any safety recommendations or requirements.

§11.1.11.2 The Contractor affirms he is fully versed in all State, Federal and local regulations pertaining to safety including OSHA and Department of Labor regulations, pertaining to his trade and construction operations.

§11.1.12 Products, Completed Operations: The Contractor is required to, and agrees to carry Products and Completed Operations coverage.

§11.1.13 Certificates of Insurance shall be filed to this effect, annually with the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect and the Contractor shall obtain and record like certificates from his subcontractors

§11.1.14 Insurance Carriers: All insurance carriers providing coverage on the project must be **licensed** to conduct business and issue the type of insurer the carrier is providing to the Contractor in the State in which the project is located, and in the State in which the Contractor is domicile. The companies must be **A. M. Best "Secured"** rated or better. This requirement applies to all subcontractors as well.

§11.1.15 If at any time, any policy required herein shall be or become unsatisfactory to the Owner, as to form or substance, or if the issuing company shall be or become unsatisfactory, the Contractor, upon written notice from the Owner, shall promptly replace said unsatisfactory insurance.

§11.1.16 Failure to provide, maintain or deliver satisfactory insurance during this project, at the election of the Owner, the contract may be declared suspended, discontinued, or terminated.

§11.1.17 Failure to provide and maintain proper insurance under this contract shall not relieve, nor be construed to conflict with or otherwise limit the contractual obligations of the Contractor

§11.1.18 In the event that any claims, or claims aggregate be in excess of the insured amounts, filed by reasons of any operations under this contract, the Owner, at its sole opinion, may withhold from payments due or to become due the Contractor amounts equal to the excess of such claims, until the Contractor has provided evidence of additional financial security covering such claims, in a form satisfactory to the Owner.

§11.1.19 All the policies of insurance referred to in this Article 11 shall be issued in the names of the Owners, the Architect, the General Contractor, and his subcontractors. Said policy shall be endorsed to indicate that the term "Insured" shall include the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and be deemed to include their authorities, boards, bureaus, departments and officers thereof in their official capacities. In all cases regarding insurance referred to in these specifications, certificates shall be provided to the Owners, Owner's Representative and Architect.

§11.1.19.1 In the event that any of the insurance coverage to be provided by the Contractor to the Owner and Architect contains a deductible, or the insurance provided by the Owner and Architect contains a deductible, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Owner and the Architect harmless from the payment of such deductible, for all claims arising from any acts or omissions of Contractor or Contractor's officers, directors, employees, Subcontractors, suppliers or any others engaged by Contractor directly or indirectly to perform Contractor's Work on the Project, which deductible shall in all circumstances remain the sole obligation and expense of the Contractor

§ 11.1.20 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Refer to Section 00 6000 Bonds and Certificates.

11.1.21 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.22 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide written notice to the Owner of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner or Owner's Representative shall, unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner, have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by the Contractor. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual liability insurance.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect and Owner's Representative for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Owner as fiduciary and made payable to the Owner as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Owner shall pay the Owner's Representative, Architect and Contractor their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Owner, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Contractor shall make payments to their consultants and Subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Owner shall notify the Contractor of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Contractor shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Contractor does not object, the Owner shall settle the loss and the Contractor shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Owner shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Contractor timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Owner may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by the Architect, be uncovered for the Architect's examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Owner's Representative and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense. If prior to the date of Substantial Completion, the Contractor, a subcontractor or anyone for whom either is responsible uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other building systems, machinery, equipment or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within two years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The two-year period for correction of Work shall be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2 except as to the corrective work performed and subject to the continued existence of any manufacturer's warranty, if applicable.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

§ 12.3.1 If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be affected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

§ 13.1.1 This Contract shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the substantive laws of the State where the Project is located without recourse to principles of choice of law. The venue of any dispute resolution proceedings or actions shall be in the county in which the Project is located.

§ 13.1.1.2 The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all Federal, State and Local Laws, rules and regulations and all policies, rules, regulations and protocols of the Owner, in any manner affecting the Work and all such orders as exist at present and those which may be enacted in the future, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the Work and the Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its Board of Education, Owner's Representative, Architect employees, officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree by the Contractor or the Contractor's officers, directors, employees, Subcontractors and suppliers.

§ 13.1.1.3. Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with the Contract Documents unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner.

§ 13.1.2 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by New York Labor Law, Sections 220, and 220-d, as amended, that:

- .1 No laborer, workman or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the Work contemplated by the Contract, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five days in any one week, except in the emergencies set forth in the Labor Law.
- .2 The wages paid for a legal day's work shall not be less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by law.
- .3 The minimum hourly rate of wages to be paid shall not be less than that stated in the Specifications, and any redetermination of the prevailing rate of wages after the Contract is approved shall be deemed to be incorporated therein by reference as of the effective date of redetermination and shall

form a part of this Contract. The Labor Law provides that the Contract may be forfeited, and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

- (a) The stipulated wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220, Subdivision 3, as amended; or
- (b) The stipulated minimum hourly wage scale as provided in Labor Law, Section 220-d, as amended

§ 13.1.3 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of New York Labor Law Section 220-e, as amended, with respect to operations performed within the territorial limits of New York State, that:

- .1 In hiring of employees for the performance of work under this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, or for the manufacture, sale or distribution of materials, equipment or supplies hereunder, no Contractor, Subcontractor nor any person acting on behalf of such Contractor or Subcontractor, shall by reason of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates.
- .2 No Contractor, Subcontractor, nor any person on his behalf shall, in any manner, discriminate against or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under this Contract on account of race, creed, color, disability, sex or national origin.
- .3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner under this Contract a penalty of fifty (\$50.00) dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of this Section 13.1.3.
- .4 The Contract may be cancelled or terminated and all monies due under the Contract forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 13.1.3.

§ 13.1.4 The Contractor shall comply with all the provisions of the Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986 and regulations promulgated pursuant thereto and shall require its Subcontractors to comply with same. The Contractor shall and does hereby agree to fully indemnify, protect, defend, and hold harmless the Owner, Owner's Board of Education, Owner's Representative,, Architect, agents and employees from and against any penalties, fees, costs, liabilities, suits, claims, or expenses of any kind or nature, including reasonable attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from any violation or alleged violation of the provisions of said laws by Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) in connection with the Work of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.1.5 The Contractor shall maintain policies of employment as follows:

- .1 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, creed, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their age, race, creed, religion color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the policies of non-discrimination.
- .2 The Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by them or on their behalf, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to age, creed, race, religion, color, sex, national origin, sexual orientation, gender identify or expression, military status, disability, predisposing genetic characteristics, familial status, marital status or status as a victim of domestic violence.

§ 13.1.6 Dust Hazards - The Contract shall be void if the Contractor fails to install, maintain, and effectively operate appliances and methods for the elimination of harmful dust when a harmful dust shall have been identified in accordance with Section 222-a of the Labor Law of the State of New York.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in

Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.3.3 Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the individual, to a member of the firm or entity, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended; or if delivered at, or sent by registered or certified mail or by courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures.. Refer to Section 01 4000 Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor, and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Owner's Representative or the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall not bear interest.

§ 13.6 TIME LIMITS ON CLAIMS

§ 13.6.1 The Owner and Contractor shall commence all claims and causes of action, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, against the other arising out of or related to the Contract in accordance with the requirements of the final dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement within the time period specified by applicable law,

Init.

§ 13.7 LIENS

§ 13.7.1 If the Contractor or any of its subcontractors or suppliers should cause a Mechanic's Lien to be placed upon the property, then the Contractor shall be liable for any and all legal or bonding or insurance fees related to the removal of the Mechanic's Lien or the defense of any Mechanic's Lien enforcement or foreclosure proceeding. Such legal or bonding or insurance fees shall also be a deduction by the Owner from any moneys due or to become due to the Contractor.

§ 13.8 SEXUAL HARASSMENT PROHIBITED

§ 13.8.1 Federal and state laws and the policies of the Owner prohibit sexual harassment of employees. Sexual harassment includes any unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favors or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature that create a hostile or offensive working environment for students, employees and volunteers of the Owner and employees, agents, consultants, suppliers, subcontractors and others engaged directly or indirectly by Contractor to perform work on the Projects. The Contractor shall exercise control over its employees, agents, consultants, subcontractors, and suppliers so as to prohibit acts of sexual harassment of students, employees and volunteers of the Owner. In the event the Owner, in its reasonable judgment, determines that the Contractor or its employees, agents, consultants, subcontractors and/or suppliers have committed an act of sexual harassment, upon notice from the Owner, the Contractor shall cause such person to be removed and shall take such other action as may be reasonably necessary to cause such sexual harassment to cease. In the event the Contractor or its employees, agents, Subcontractors or suppliers believes it has been the subject of sexual harassment by the Owner, its elected and appointed officials, students, volunteers, vendors, employees or agents, it shall give notice to the Owner; so, the Owner can take such action as may be reasonably necessary to cause any sexual harassment to cease.

§ 13.9 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 13.9.1 Contractor hereto agrees to do all acts and things and to make, execute and deliver such written instruments, as shall from time be reasonably required to carry out the terms and provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 13.9.2 Contractor is obligated, by virtue of entering into a contract with the Owner, to ensure that absolutely no asbestos containing material is used in conjunction with the Work. It is the Contractor's sole responsibility to provide assurance that no asbestos containing material is built into the construction, nor does any equipment used in the construction contain any asbestos containing material. If asbestos containing material is found, at any time during or after the construction is completed, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor who installed said material to remove it and replace it with new non-asbestos containing material, as per federal, state and local mandates, and to indemnify all their employees, agents, or servants or any third parties including but not limited to the Owner and the Architect, and their respective servants or employees for any costs or damages incurred on account of personal injury or death or property damage caused by, arising out of, or in any way incidental to, or in connection with the performance of the Work hereunder. This provision will be limited only to the extent required by law and shall survive the termination or expiration of the Contract. Refer to Section 01 7800 Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 30 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents; or

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.1.2 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit on Work not executed, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.
- .5 If the Contractor fails to satisfy or bond any filed liens against the Owner in the Performance of his contract.
- .6 disregards the instructions of the Architect or the Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents);
- .7 breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents.
- .8 fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- .9 fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than ten (10) days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents.
- .10 fails or neglects to prosecute the Work in such a manner to reasonably assure completion within the contract time;
- .11 fails to keep the Project free from strikes, work stoppages, slowdowns, lockouts or other disruptive activity;

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, and upon certification by the Architect that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, three days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished and the Contractor will be back charged for all costs incurred by the Owner.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Initial Decision Maker, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 The Owner may take over the work for one of the reasons stated in sub-paragraph 14.2.1 after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's Surety, if any, three days' written notice. The Contractor will be back charged for costs incurred by the Owner.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. Adjustment of the Contract Sum shall include profit. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

.1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract § 14.4

Termination by the Owner for Convenience

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work; and

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders.

.4 proceed to complete the performance of the remaining Work on the Contract which has not been so terminated

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, and any deposits or down payments which the Contractor has made pursuant to the Agreement which cannot, in the exercise of good faith and due diligence by the Contractor, be refunded or applied as a credit in the Contractor's favor to other charges, provided, however, that if such deposits or down payments are not refundable, Contractor shall assign the applicable contract, agreement, purchase order, etc. to the Owner who, at its election, may require performance of same. The Contractor hereby waives and forfeits all other Claims for payment and damages, including, without limitation, overhead and profit related to Work terminated by the Owner pursuant to this Section 14.4.

§ 14.4.4 In case of a termination pursuant to this Section 14.4, the Owner will issue a Construction Change Directive or authorize a Change Order, making any required adjustment to the Date of Substantial Completion and/or the sum of Contract monies remaining to be paid to the Contractor. The Owner shall be credited for (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work, (2) Claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract, and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor that are part of the Contract Sum; multiplied by 15% representing the Contractor's overhead and profit.

§ 14.4.5 For the remaining portions of the Contractor's Work which have not been terminated pursuant to this Section 14.4, the terms and conditions of the Contract with the Owner shall remain in full force and effect. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute that portion of its Work that was not terminated pursuant to this Section 14.4.

§ 14.5 Limitation of Owner's Liability

§ 14.5.1 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by it.

§ 14.5.2 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of any termination of the Contractor and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 **Definition** A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents. As is set forth in other provisions of this Contract, delay in the Contractor's ability to complete the work may, in appropriate circumstances, give rise to a claim for additional time, but will under no circumstances be the basis of a claim for damages.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.1.2 **Time Limits on Claims.** The Owner and Contractor shall commence all Claims and causes of action against the other and arising out of or related to the Contract, whether in contract, tort, breach of warranty or otherwise, in accordance with the requirements of the binding dispute resolution method selected in the Agreement and within the period specified by applicable law, but in any case not more than 10 years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. The Owner and Contractor waive all Claims and causes of action not commenced in accordance with this Section 15.1.2.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Initial Decision Maker with a copy sent to the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within ten days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 10 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Initial Decision Maker is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Initial Decision Maker's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.1.5 **Claims for Additional Cost.** If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

(Paragraphs deleted)

Init.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The timelines provided herein for the making of claims shall be a condition precedent to any payment for such claims or the granting of any extension of time. Failure of the Contractor to comply with the time and notice provisions of this Article shall be an absolute bar to making any payment to or extending the time of the Contractor for such claim. All claims of any type seeking any monies, or an extension of time shall be accompanied by full documentation. A claim submittal without full documentation shall be rejected by the Architect and, if not timely resubmitted within the original claim period, as set forth above, shall be waived. The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes

- .1 damages incurred by the Owner for rental expenses, for losses of use, income, profit, financing, business and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
- .2 damages incurred by the Contractor for principal office expenses including the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, and for loss of profit, except anticipated profit arising directly from the Work.

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. A decision by the Architect shall be required as a condition precedent to **the Owner making any payment or granting any extension of time on any** claims between the Contractor and Owner arising prior to the date final payment is due. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of the request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished, or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render a decision approving or rejecting the Claim, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect, if the Architect is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties..

§ 15.2.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.2.7 If a Claim relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.3 Mediation

(Paragraph deleted)

§ 15.3.1 Claims, disputes, or other matters in controversy arising out of or related to the Contract shall be subject to non-binding one day mediation, unless both parties agree to an extension.

§ 15.3.2 The parties agree that claims, disputes or other matters in question between the parties to this Agreement, arising out of or relating to this Agreement or the breach thereof shall, before the commencement of litigation or a party availing itself of self-help remedies, be submitted to a third party neutral Mediator agreed to by both parties or, if the parties cannot agree, appointed by the American Arbitration Association, at a non-binding Mediation that shall not exceed one calendar day. The parties may be represented by counsel at the Mediation, but no party may engage the Mediator as its representative after the Mediation. Statements made and documents provided or exchanged as part of the Mediation shall be for settlement purposes only and subject the applicable rules or regulations that govern such matters. All mediation shall take place within 30 days of any demand for same of and cost shall be shared by both parties.

(Paragraphs deleted)

§ 15.4 Arbitration

§ 15.4.1 The Contractor and the Owner shall not be obligated to resolve any claim or dispute related to the contract by arbitration; any reference arbitration in the Contract Documents is deemed void. If a discrepancy is found in the Contract Documents, this paragraph shall be considered the final say.

(Paragraphs deleted)

ARTICLE 16 - NO DAMAGES FOR DELAY

§16.1 Notwithstanding any other terms or conditions set forth in the contract documents, general or supplementary conditions, the Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages for delay in the performance of the work occasioned by any act or omission of the owner or any of its representatives, and agrees that any such claim shall be fully compensated for by an extension of time to complete the work, unless a delay is caused by acts of the Owner constituting active interference with the Contractor's performance of the work, and only to the extent such acts continue after the Contractor furnishes the Owner with notice of such interference. The Contractor hereby expressly assumes the risk of all such delays to the Work, unless the Contract Schedule is extended for excusable delays.

§16.2 Contractor agrees and acknowledges that payment for the work may have been obtained through obligations or bonds which have been sold after public referendum. In the event the work is suspended or canceled as a result of the order of any court, agency, department entity or individual having jurisdiction, or in the event the work is suspended or canceled due to the fact that a court, agency, department, entity or individual having jurisdiction has issued an order, the result of which is that the afore said obligations or bonds are no longer available for payment for the work, contractor expressly agrees that it shall be solely entitled to payment for work accomplished until a notice of suspension or cancellation is served upon the Contractor. Contractor expressly waives any and all rights to institute an action, claim, cause of action or similar for any damages it may suffer as a result of the suspension or cancellation of the work and/or its contract pursuant to this section.

**SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to all Sections of the specifications.

1.2 PROJECT

- A. Project Name: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work
- B. Owner's Name: Edgemont Union Free School District
- C. Architect's Name: Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.
- D. The Project consists of the HVAC Upgrades And Related Work, High School Resource Building, 300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale NY, 10583.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 4216 for Definitions.

1.4 CONTRACT DESCRIPTION

- A. This project is exempt from the New York State Wick's Law separate bid requirements. All work shall be performed as a single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price as described in Section 00 5200 - Agreement Form
 - 1. Refer to Section 00 4336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form for further requirements.
- B. Contract Type: A single prime contract based on a Stipulated Price including asbestos abatement as described in Document 00 5200 - Form of Agreement.
- C. The work of the Contractor is identified in this Project Manual and on the Drawings.
- D. Local custom and trade-union jurisdictional settlements do not control the scope of Work included in each prime contract. When a potential jurisdictional dispute or similar interruption of work is first identified or threatened, the affected contractor(s) shall promptly negotiate a reasonable settlement to avoid or minimize the pending interruption and delays.
- E. If it becomes necessary to refer to the contract documents to determine which prime Contract includes a specific element of required work, begin by referring to the prime Contracts, themselves; then, if a determination cannot be made from the prime Contracts, refer, in the following order, to the Supplementary Conditions, if any, this section of the Specifications, followed by the other Division-I sections and finally with the Drawings and other Sections of the Specifications.
- F. If, after referring to the contract documents, it cannot be clearly determined which prime Contractor will perform a specific item of required work, then, that item of work will be brought to the Owner's Representative, Architect's, or Construction Manager's attention in writing for determination.
- G. Summary by References: Work of the contract can be summarized by reference to the Prime Contract(s), Contract, General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Specification Sections, Drawings, or Addenda to Contract Documents issued subsequent to the initial printing of this Project Manual, and including but not necessarily limited to printed material referenced by any of these. It is recognized that the work of the Contract is unavoidably affected or influenced by governing regulations, natural phenomenon, including weather conditions, and other forces outside the contract documents.

1.5 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 5200 - Agreement Form: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.
- B. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions : Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, and Changes in the Work.
- C. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract for Sequence of Work.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT

- D. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
- E. Section 01 2100 - Allowances.
- F. Section 01 2300 - Alternates
- G. Section 01 3553 - Site Safety and Security Procedures.
- H. Section 01 5010 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- I. Section 01 5510 - Traffic and Pedestrian Access & Control.
- J. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control
- K. Section 01 7000 - Execution.
- L. Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training
- M. Section 01 9113 - General Commissioning Requirements

1.6 JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

- A. It is not the intention of these specifications to transgress the jurisdictional arrangements regarding the division of work between the several trades. Should it appear, however, that these specifications imply that other trades are to perform work which is claimed by any other trades, each Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative, Architect, and Construction Manager of such fact when submitting his proposal, indicating the additional amount required to include the work in question in the Base Bid. In the event that no such notification is received prior to an acceptance of the Contractor's Proposal, it will be construed that the specifications imply nothing which is unacceptable to the various trades and no extra payments on this account will be granted to any Contractor during the progress of the job.
- B. Each Contractor shall only employ labor on the project or in connection with its work capable of working harmoniously with all trades, crafts and any other individuals associated with the capital improvement work to be performed. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns or other disruptive activity at the project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the work. There shall be no lockout at the project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the work under any circumstance. Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a contractor involved in a labor dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not be limited to, signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.
- C. If the Contractor has engaged the services of workers and/or subcontractor who are members of trade unions, the Contractor shall make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, and Construction Manager, any conflict between its agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade.
- D. The Contractor shall ensure that its work continues uninterrupted during the labor dispute and will be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes

1.7 SUBCONTRACTORS/SUPPLIERS

- A. Refer to Section 00 4336 - List of Subcontractors for subcontractors required to be submitted with the Bid Proposal.

1.8 DESCRIPTION OF ALTERATIONS WORK

- A. Scope of removal work is shown on drawings.
- B. Scope of alterations work is indicated on drawings.
- C. Electrical Power and Lighting: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.
- D. Fire Alarm: Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT

1.9 Edgemont Union Free School District will remove the following items before start of work:

- A. Loose furniture, computers, loose books etc. at window walls.

1.10 OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.
- B. Edgemont Union Free School District intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.
- C. Edgemont Union Free School District intends to occupy a certain portion of the Project prior to the completion date for the conduct of normal operations.
- D. Cooperate with Owner's representative and Architect to minimize conflict and to facilitate Edgemont Union Free School District's operations.
- E. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner's occupancy.

1.11 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
- B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
 - 1. Edgemont Union Free School District occupancy.
 - 2. Work by Others.
 - 3. Work by Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 4. Use of site and premises by the public.
- C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Edgemont Union Free School District:
 - 1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
 - 2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.
- D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage unless approved by the Owner's Representative.
- E. Time Restrictions:
- F. Contractors shall comply with Local Noise Ordinance. Work disrupting the community must be performed with the following hours:
 - 1. Monday thru Friday: 8 AM to 8 PM.
 - 2. Weekends/ Holidays: 9 AM to 6 PM.
- G. Construction deliveries shall not occur during the hours of 7:30 AM and 9:00 AM and 2:00 PM and 3:00 PM, when school buses are arriving or leaving the school grounds.
- H. During the entire construction period the Contractor shall have the use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site as indicated in phasing, schedule of work, and milestone schedule and work time included in this section.
 - 1. General: Limitations on site usage as well as specific requirements that impact utilization are indicated on the drawings and/or by other contract documents. In addition to these limitations and requirements, the Contractor shall administer allocation of available space equitably among the separate sub and other entities needing access and space, so as to produce the best overall efficiency in performance of the total work of the project. The Contractor shall schedule deliveries so as to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on site.
 - 2. The Contractor shall limit their use of the premises to the work indicated, so as to allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public during the period when the Owner occupies the building.
 - 3. Contractor shall to maintain clear and unobstructed paths of exit discharge from all existing exits.
 - 4. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, Owner's Representative, Owner's employees, emergency vehicles, and public at all time. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
 - 5. Lock automotive type vehicles such as passenger cars and trucks and other types of mechanized and motorized construction equipment, when parked and unattended, to prevent unauthorized use.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT

Do not leave such vehicles or equipment unattended with the motor running or the ignition key in place.

- I. Only materials and equipment, which are to be used directly in the work, shall be brought to and stored on the project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the work, it shall be promptly removed from the project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the project site from weather, theft, damage and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractors.
- J. Site work shall be scheduled and coordinated with Owner's Representative. The Owner decisions shall be final and binding on all contractors.
 - 1. Confine operations at the site to the areas permitted under the Contract. Portions of the site beyond areas on which work is indicated are not to be disturbed. Conform to site rules and regulations affecting the work while engaged in project construction
- K. Do not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. Confine stockpiling of materials and location of storage sheds to the areas designated by Owner's Representative. If additional storage is necessary obtain and pay for such storage off-site.
- L. The Contractor(s) and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner's Representative which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.
- M. Contractor shall ensure that the work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the work and all adjacent areas. The work shall be performed, to the fullest extent reasonably possible, in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the work shall be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, each contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of:
 - 1. Any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the work or;
 - 2. The Building in the event of partial occupancy as more..
- N. Without prior approval of the Owner's Representative, each Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including, without limitations, lavatories, toilets, entrances and parking areas other than those designated by the Owner's Representative. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to comply with the rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner. and Owner's Representative in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project Site, and the Building, as amended from time to time. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner's Representative in writing if during the performance of the Work, the Contractor finds compliance with any portion of such rules and regulations to be impracticable, setting forth the problems of such compliance and suggesting alternatives through which the same results intended by such portions of the rules and regulations can be achieved. The Owner's Representative may, in the Owner's Representative's sole discretion, adopt such suggestions, develop new alternatives or require compliance with the existing requirements of the rules and regulations. The Contractor shall also comply with all insurance requirements, applicable to use, and occupancy of the Project Site and the Building.
- O. Maintain the existing building in a safe and weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period. When work is scheduled after hours clean and remove all temporary barriers and protection so that the building can be occupied the following day when normal building occupancy will occur.
- P. Keep public areas such as hallways, stairs, elevator lobbies, and toilet rooms free from accumulation of waste material, rubbish or construction debris.
- Q. Smoking, drinking of alcoholic beverages or open fires will not be permitted on the project site.
- R. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
 - 1. Limit disruptions, shut downs, switch overs, etc. of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied, Saturdays, Sunday and/or holidays.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT

2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers, fire alarm system, electrical, data, and heating system, without 7 days notice to Owner's Representative and Construction Manager and authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to other facilities.

1.12 AVAILABILITY OF EXISTING BUILDING

- A. The existing building work areas will be available to the Contractor(s) as follows:
 1. Award of Contract thru June 23, 2023:
 - a. 3:30 PM thru 10:30 PM Monday thru Friday if access into the facility is required.
 2. June 26, 2023 thru August 31, 2023:
 - a. 7:00 AM thru 4:00 PM Monday thru Friday if access into the facility is required.
 3. September 1, 2023 thru July 31, 2024
 - a. 3:30 PM thru 10:30- PM Monday thru Friday only when programs and school occupancy are not disrupted and with the approval of the Owner's Representative.
 4. Construction operations which create dust, noise or fumes, particularly welding operations shall be schedule after school hours, when approved by the Owner's Representative.
- B. Upon request by the Contractor, the building may be made available, at the discretion of the Owner's Representative and at the Cost to the Contractor, during such times as are allowed by local noise ordinance, in addition to the above listed hours. A request for use during these off-regular hours must be made at least two (2) days before the use. Such off-hours may include Saturdays, and Holidays.
 1. If the Contractor requests the use of the facility for off-hours to maintain the scheduled completion date, the Contractor shall pay all additional costs in connection with opening, providing security and project management expenses incurred with no costs to the Owner and Owner's Representative. All expenses shall be deducted from the Contractors contract price. Comply with other portions of this Section.
 2. Weekend, Holiday and Night Work:
 - a. The contractor shall make no claim for delay for the inability of the Owner to make the site available for off-hours work. Should the Owner make the site available during these hours at the contractor's request, the cost will be borne by the Contractor.
- C. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REQUIRED TO PERFORM SCHEDULED WORK WITHIN THE EXISTING BUILDING ONLY DURING THE TIME PERIODS INDICATED AND SHALL INCLUDE IN THE BID ALL COSTS FOR LABOR, MATERIAL, ETC. INCLUDING PREMIUM TIME TO PERFORM THE WORK, PER PHASE PER TIME PERIOD.

1.13 COMPLETION OF WORK AFTER SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE

- A. Contractor(s) shall perform work only within these limitations and all manpower, equipment, etc., shall be provided as required to complete the work as per schedule. In the event the contractor does not complete the work as scheduled all work to be performed shall be performed after 3:30 PM when the building is unoccupied and approved by the Owner's Representative and Construction Manager. All costs shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall prepare a progress schedule in detail listing items of work, sections of building and the time required for each.
- C. The Contractor shall provide necessary manpower, equipment, etc., as required to maintain schedule developed within the time limitations as described above.

1.14 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Start Date: Letter of Award of Contract:
- B. Construct Work in phases during the construction period:
 1. Phase 1: Existing Building Prior to June 27, 2022.
 - a. Tasks: Schedule of Values, Progress Schedule, Contracts, Bonds and Insurance, Field verification of existing conditions, and Submittals

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF CONTRACT

- b. Completion Phase 1: June 24th, 2022
 - 2. Phase 2: Construction.
 - a. Start Date: June 26th, 2023
 - b. Tasks: All construction operations
 - c. Completion Phase2: August 31, 2023
 - 3. Phase 3: Punch List:.
 - a. Start Date: September 1, 2023
 - b. Completion Phase 3: September 15, 2023
 - 4. Phase 4 Closeout.
 - a. Start Date: September 16, 2023
 - b. Completion Phase 4: October 2, 2023
- C. Special Notes:
 - 1. All existing ceiling removal /replacements necessary to install Contractor work will be by Contractor including temporary support for all lighting fixtures, smoke detectors, etc.
 - 2. Exterior wall louvers for mechanical items shall be furnished and installed by Contractor.
 - 3. Disconnects, Motor starters, etc. supplied by HVAC sub-Contractor shall be installed by Electrical sub-Contractor, unless noted otherwise.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Provisions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.
- B. Change procedures.
- C. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 5200 - Form of Agreement: Contract Sum, retainages, payment period, monetary values of unit prices.
- B. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Additional requirements for progress payments, final payment, changes in the Work.
- C. Section 01 2100 - Allowances: Payment procedures relating to allowances, if any.
- D. Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices: Monetary values of unit prices; Payment and modification procedures relating to unit prices, if any.
- E. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- C. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify sub-contractors.
- D. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.
- E. Provide a separate line item for the following: (where applicable)
 - 1. Bonds. (Bond premium may be paid when invoice of premium is provided).
 - 2. OCP. (Policy premium may be paid when invoice of premium is provided).
 - 3. Labor and materials, when payment is anticipated for material not installed
 - 4. Submittals. (0.5% Minimum of contract amount)
 - 5. Each allowance.
 - 6. Meeting attendance. (0.5% Minimum of contract amount)
 - 7. As-built Drawings. (0.5% Minimum of contract amount)
 - 8. Punch List (1% Minimum of contract amount).
 - 9. Final Cleaning.
 - 10. Closeout Documents (1.5% Minimum of contract amount)
 - 11. Identify line items being performed by subcontractors.
 - 12. Authorized change orders.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.
- B. Use Form AIA G732 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.
- C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.
- D. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- E. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.
- F. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.
- G. Submit one (1) electronic "pencil copy", in PDF format, of each Application for Payment to Owner's Representative and Architect for approval.
- H. After Architect's approval of the "pencil copy" submit three hard copies to the Architect
- I. Include the following with the application:
 - 1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
 - 2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
 - 3. Partial Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit partial waivers of mechanic's liens from contractor, subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - a. Waiver Forms: Submit release of lien on forms, provided by the Architect 01 2005.
 - 4. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
 - 5. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
 - 6. Submit Final Application for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 7. Certified Payrolls; All Applications for Payment must be accompanied with certified payrolls for all Contract Work performed. **In addition each contractor and sub-contractor shall submit to the Owner within thirty days after issuance of its first payroll, and every thirty days thereafter,** a transcript of the original payroll record subscribed and affirmed as true under penalties of perjury. The Owners shall be required to receive and maintain such payroll records. The original payrolls or transcripts shall be preserved for three years from the completion of the work on the awarded project.
 - a. Submit certification that all personnel listed on certified payrolls have successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.
- J. Liens: No Payment will be made when a lien is filed against Owner by contractor or any subcontractor, or supplier or other entities until such lien is removed, bonded or similar action acceptable to the Owner
- K. Project record documents as specified in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, shall be available for review by Edgemont Union Free School District as a prerequisite for approval of payment.
- L. Payments for stored materials (whether on-site but not installed, or stored in secured warehouse) will require a Bill of Lading showing the exact value. In no case will more than 90% be approved if the item is not installed. Insurance certificates will be provided specific to materials stored (for on or off site items)
- M. When Owner's Representative requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.
- N. The Owner and Architect shall retain Five (5) percent of the amount of each payment.

1.6 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT:

- A. Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
 - 1. Executed contract.
 - 2. Approved bonds.
 - 3. Approved insurance certificates.
 - 4. Names of full time project manager, on site superintendent, and foreman.
 - 5. List of suppliers and fabricators: .

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

6. List of subcontractors: .
7. Approved Schedule of Values.
8. Contractor's Submittal Schedule.
9. Products list.

1.7 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Comply with Requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1.8 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in To Be Determined's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.
- B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Owner's Representative and Architect will issue instructions directly to the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for informing other in it's employ, subcontractor's whose work is affected by any modifications.
- D. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Edgemont Union Free School District instructing To Be Determined to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 2. Promptly execute the change.
 3. Refer to the General Provisions for additional information.
- E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to , Owner's Representative and Architect describing the proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation . Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 2500
- F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Provisions of the Contract.
 1. Refer to AIA 201 Article 7.
- G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
 1. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.
 - a. For Time and Material work Owner's representative shall verify time and material provided.
- H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.
- I. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.9 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT WHEN BEHIND SCHEDULE

- A. When the project falls behind schedule the contractor shall demonstrate the actions to be taken to put the project back on schedule.
 1. Payments will not approved until satisfactory evidence is presented to put the project on schedule.

1.10 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AFTER SCHEDULED COMPLETION DATE

- A. In the event the work is not completed by the schedule date, listed in Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract, and in addition to the other remedies described, the Architect will not review progress payment requisitions submitted after the construction completion date, and the District will not issue any progress payments after that date, until all work is completed.
 1. Only one requisition for work performed, after the construction completion date, may be submitted, and it may be submitted only when all work is complete and a Punch List inspection is conducted; said requisition may be submitted when the work at 100% complete, less 5% retainage.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

1.11 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

- A. Comply with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
- B. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.
- C. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
 - 1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals are submitted and approved.
 - 2. All "punch list" items have been completed.
- D. It is understood by the Contractor that the maximum payment due the contractor prior to final payment shall be Ninety (95%) of the Contract amount and the final Five (5%) will be due only after the completion and submittal of all requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals are met.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIEN

SECTION 01 2005
PARTIAL RELEASE OF LIEN

CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/VENDOR'S LETTERHEAD

Name of Facility: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

Name of Owner: Edgemont Union Free School District

Address: 300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583

Name of the Contractor/Subcontractor/Vendor: _____

Address: _____

Trade/Vendor: _____

Application # _____ Dated _____.

We certify that we have completed _____ % of our Contract.

Prior to this requisition we have received payment equal to _____ % of our contract amount.

The undersigned, upon receipt of the above requisition payment hereby releases and discharges the Owner of and from any liability or obligation in any way related to or arising out of this project up to and including the date of this document.

The undersigned further covenants and agrees that it shall not in any way claim or file a mechanic's or other lien against the premises of the above designated project, or any part thereof, or against any fund applicable thereto for any of the work, labor, materials heretofore furnished by it in connection with the improvement of said premises.

The undersigned further warrants that, in order to induce the Owner to release this partial payment, they have paid all claims for labor, material, insurance, taxes, equipment, etc., employed in the prosecution of the work above, to date of this requisition.

The undersigned hereby releases and agrees to hold the Owner harmless from any and all claims in connection with the furnishing of such labor and materials, etc., for the construction of the aforementioned project.

The undersigned further guarantees that all portions of the work furnished and/or provided by them are in accordance with the contract and that the terms of the contract with respect to these guarantees will hold for the period specified in said contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have executed under seal this release on the above date and to be legally bound hereby:

WITNESS: _____ FIRM: _____

BY: _____

State of New York, County of _____ subscribed and sworn to before me this ____ day of _____ 20____

Notary public

My commission expires _____

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 2100
ALLOWANCES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
- B. Selected materials and equipment are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. The allowances may include removals and/or installation.
- C. Total allowances shall be included in the base bid proposal. The final contract sum will be adjusted by Change Order. The following allowances include:
 - 1. Cash allowances.
 - 2. Payment and modification procedures relating to allowances.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.4 PAYMENTS FOR ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts.
 - 1. **Bond, Overhead and Profit will be included in Base Bid for all Allowances.**
- B. Cash Allowance: Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, equipment rental, will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from the Cash Allowance and **shall be determined in accordance with Article 7 of the General Conditions.**
- C. Inspection, Testing, Environmental Monitoring and Commissioning Allowances: Contractor's costs for their work described in Section 01 9113 General Commissioning Requirements.
- D. The Contract Sum for all allowances shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order.
- E. Payment will not be made for any of the following: (If applicable)
 - 1. Work performed prior to measurement and establishing quantities.
 - 2. Products waste not used or disposed of off site.
 - 3. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
 - 4. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
 - 5. Products performed or placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
 - 6. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
 - 7. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.
- F. At closeout of Contract, funds remaining in Cash Allowance will be credited to Owner by Change Order.

1.5 ALLOWANCE RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Cash Allowances:
 - 1. Owner's Representative and Architect Responsibilities:
 - a. Consult with Contractor, for consideration and selection of products, suppliers, and installers.
 - b. Select products in consultation with Edgemont Union Free School District and transmit decision to Contractor.
 - c. Prepare Change Order.
 - 2. Contractor Responsibilities: (To be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances.)
 - a. Assist Owner's Representative and Architect in selection of products, suppliers, and installers.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ALLOWANCES

- b. Obtain proposals from suppliers and installers and offer recommendations.
 - c. On notification of which products have been selected, execute purchase agreement with designated supplier and installer.
 - d. Arrange for and process shop drawings, product data, and samples. Arrange for delivery.
 - e. Promptly inspect products upon delivery for completeness, damage, and defects. Submit claims for transportation damage.
3. Differences in costs will be adjusted by Change Order.

1.6 COMMISSIONING ALLOWANCE

- A. Costs Included in the Commissioning Allowances: Cost of an Commissioning Agent selected by the Owner to perform commissioning of the HVAC system as directed by the Owner.

1.7 ALLOWANCES SCHEDULE

A. - **CONTRACTOR**

1. ALLOWANCES

- a. Cash Allowance: Include a Cash Allowance for use according to the Owner's instructions.
Fifteen Thousand _____ (\$ 15,000.00) DOLLARS
- b. Commissioning Allowance
 - a) Twenty Five _____ (\$25,000.00) DOLLARS

TOTAL ALLOWANCES

Forty Thousand _____ (\$40,000.00) DOLLARS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 2300
ALTERNATES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Description of alternates for selection by the Owner, not included in the Base Bid.
- B. Documentation of changes to Contract Sum and Contract Time.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Instructions for preparation of pricing for Alternates.
- B. Section 00 4100 - Bid Form for listing amount of each alternate.
- C. Section 00 5200 - Form of Agreement: Incorporating monetary value of accepted Alternates.
- D. Section 01 2300 - Alternates: Listing of alternates.

1.4 ACCEPTANCE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Edgemont Union Free School District's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in the Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work to integrate the Work of each Alternate.

1.5 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES - HVAC

- A. Alternate - No. 1:
 - 1. The Contractor shall state the amount to be ADDED TO the Base Bid to provide, furnish and install all labor, equipment and material required to furnish and install "Alternate" RTU-1 and RTU-2 (with Energy Recovery wheels) as specified in schedule, in place of basis-of-design units in accordance with Section 00 4100 and shown on the contract drawings. Include provisions for larger electrical feeders and disconnect switches. Provide approximate deliver date prior to award of this Alternate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 2500
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- B. Section 01 2100 - Allowances, for cash and quantity allowances affecting this section.
- C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.
- D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling and restrictions on timing of substitution requests.
- E. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Restrictions on emissions of indoor substitute products.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by To Be Determined to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
 - 1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
 - 2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.
 - 3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
 - 4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
 - 6. Agrees to reimburse Owner's Representative and Architect for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
 - 7. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - 8. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - 9. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - 10. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - 11. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

12. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 13. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 14. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 15. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 16. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
1. Note explicitly any non-compliant characteristics.
- C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. To Be Determined's Substitution Request documentation must include the following:
 - a. Project Information:
 - a) Official project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
 - b. Substitution Request Information:
 - a) Discrete and consecutive Substitution Request number, and descriptive subject/title.
 - b) Indication of whether the substitution is for cause or convenience.
 - c) Issue date.
 - d) Reference to particular Contract Document(s) specification section number, title, and article/paragraph(s).
 - e) Description of Substitution.
 - f) Reason why the specified item cannot be provided.
 - g) Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.
 - h) Description of how proposed substitution affects other parts of work.
 - c. Attached Comparative Data: Provide point-by-point, side-by-side comparison addressing essential attributes specified, as appropriate and relevant for the item:
 - a) Physical characteristics.
 - b) In-service performance.
 - c) Expected durability.
 - d) Visual effect.
 - e) Sustainable design features.
 - f) Warranties.
 - g) Other salient features and requirements.
 - h) Include, as appropriate or requested, the following types of documentation:
 - (a) Product Data:
 - (b) Samples: Provide full size actual sample of item proposed for substitution. Sample shall be provided, without exception, even if the originally specified item did not require a sample.
 - (c) Certificates, test, reports or similar qualification data.
 - (d) Drawings, when required to show impact on adjacent construction elements.
 - d. Impact of Substitution:
 - a) Savings to Edgemont Union Free School District for accepting substitution.
 - b) Change to Contract Time due to accepting substitution.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
 - 1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.
 - 2. Deliver sample to Architect.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES AFTER AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. Submittal Form:
 - 1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form attached to this section. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
- B. Architect will consider requests for substitutions only within 15 days after date established in Notice to Proceed.
- C. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
 - 1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.
 - 2. Without a separate written request.
 - 3. When acceptance will require revisions to Contract Documents.

3.3 RESOLUTION

- A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.
- B. Architect will notify To Be Determined in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

3.4 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.

3.5 ATTACHMENTS

- A. A facsimile of the Substitution Request Form (During Construction) required to be used on the Project is included after this section.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST No. _____

(After the Bidding Phase)

Project: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____

Date: _____

A/E Project Number: 21439.00

Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____ Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution:

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

model no.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: _____ New product _____ 2-5 years old _____ 5-10 yrs old _____ More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product:

Point-by-point comparative data attached - REQUIRED

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: ____ No ____ Yes; explain

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution: _____ (\$ _____)

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: ____ No ____ Yes Add _____ Deduct _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: ____ Drawings ____ Product Data ____ Samples ____ Tests Reports

The Undersigned certifies:

Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.

Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.

Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.

Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.

Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.

Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.

Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.

Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments:

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

_____ Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330

_____ Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.

_____ Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.

_____ Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

: _____ Date: _____

Additional Comments: __ Contractor __ Subcontractor __ Supplier __ Manufacturer __ A/E

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General administrative requirements.
- B. Preconstruction meeting.
- C. Progress meetings.
- D. Construction progress schedule.
- E. Submittals for review and information.
- F. Requests for Interpretation (RFI) procedures.
- G. Submittal procedures.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract: Sequence of Work, Work covered by each contract .
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution: Additional coordination requirements.
- D. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1.4 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.
- B. Make the following types of submittals to Architect:
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation (RFI).
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 5. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 6. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

1.5 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. Owner's Representative: Ray Renda, Director of Facilities.
- B. Contractor shall:
 - 1. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Preparation of schedules.
 - b. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
 - c. Processing of submittals and photocopying/delivery to affected contractors.
 - d. Progress meetings.
 - e. Project closeout activities.
 - 2. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Owner's Representative.
 - 3. Comply with Owner's Representative and Architect procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
 - 4. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Owner's Representative.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

- C. Make the following types of submittals to Architect
 - 1. Requests for Interpretation.
 - 2. Requests for substitution.
 - 3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - 4. Test and inspection reports.
 - 5. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
 - 6. Applications for payment and change order requests.
 - 7. Progress schedules.
 - 8. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

- A. Owner's Representative and Architect will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 2. Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.
 - 3. Contractor.
 - 4. Contractor's Field Superintendent.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Execution of Edgemont Union Free School District-To Be Determined Agreement.
 - 2. Submission of executed Bonds and Insurance certificates..
 - 3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
 - 4. Submission of schedule of values, progress schedule, list of products,, and list of subcontractors,
 - 5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract.
 - 6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
 - 7. Review construction scheduling.
 - 8. Construction facilities and controls provided by Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 9. Temporary utilities provided by Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 10. Security and housekeeping procedures.
 - 11. Procedures for testing.
 - 12. Procedures for maintaining record documents.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to all participants. Contractor shall distribute to all entities of the Contractor affected by decisions made.

3.2 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Meetings will be scheduled throughout progress of the Work at minimum of two week intervals.
- B. Attendance Required:
 - 1. Edgemont Union Free School District.
 - 2. Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.
 - 3. To Be Determined's superintendent.
 - 4. Major Subcontractors.
 - 5. Suppliers as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.
- C. Agenda:
 - 1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
 - 2. Review of work progress.
 - 3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
 5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
 6. Review of RFIs log and status of responses.
 7. Review construction safety programs.
 8. Review exiting and separation of construction
 9. Maintenance of progress schedule.
 10. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
 11. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
 12. Coordination of projected progress.
 13. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
 14. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
 15. Other business relating to work.
- D. Architect will record minutes and distribute copies within five days after meeting to all participants. Contactor shall distribute to all entities of the Contractor affected by decisions made.

3.3 WEEKLY COORDINATION MEETINGS

- A. The Contractor shall schedule and hold weekly general project coordination meetings with the Owner's Representative, to review the work schedule for the week in order to insure the planned work does not conflict with facility operations.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

- A. Within 10 days after date of the Letter of Award, submit preliminary schedule.
- B. Responsibility:
1. Each Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and updating the contract progress schedule.
 2. The Contractor shall be responsible for preparing and updating the contract progress schedule.
- C. Within 5 days after joint review submit final schedule.
- D. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.
- E. General Content
1. Milestones: Include milestones in schedule, including, but not limited to, Notice of Award, Submittals, Verification of existing conditions, Asbestos/Lead Abatement, Removals, Installation, Substantial Completion, Completion of Punch List, Final Completion, and Closeout .
 2. Show complete sequence of construction by activity, by room with dates for beginning and completion of each element of construction.
 3. Identify each item by specification section number.
 4. Provide sub-schedules for each stage of Work identified in Section 01 1000.
 5. Show accumulated percentage of completion of each item, and total percentage of Work completed, as of the first day of each month.
 6. Provide legend for symbols and abbreviations used.
- F. Bar Chart Schedule
1. Include a separate bar for each major portion of Work or operation.
 2. Identify the first work day of each week.

3.5 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

- A. Include only factual information. Do not include personal remarks or opinions regarding operations and/or personnel.
- B. Transmit reports electronically Owner's Representative at weekly intervals.
- C. The Contractor shall prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site and project progress:
1. Date.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

2. High and low temperatures, and general weather conditions.
3. List of subcontractors at Project site.
4. Major equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. Safety, environmental, or industrial relations incidents.
7. Meetings and significant decisions.
8. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses. Include comparison between scheduled work activities (in To Be Determined's most recently updated and published schedule) and actual activities. Explain differences, if any. Note days or periods when no work was in progress and explain the reasons why.
9. Testing and/or inspections performed.
10. Signature of To Be Determined's authorized representative.

3.6 REQUESTS FOR INTERPRETATION (RFI)

- A. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
 1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
 2. Use Section 00 4200 - Proposal Form.
- B. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
 1. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
 - a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
 - b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures)
 - c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 - d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
 2. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
 - a. The Edgemont Union Free School District reserves the right to assess the To Be Determined for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. , and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.
- C. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.
- D. Review Time: Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. will respond and return RFIs to To Be Determined within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
- E. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in To Be Determined's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Edgemont Union Free School District.
 1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.

3.7 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

- A. All submittals are the product and the property of the Contractor. The Owner, Owner's Representative , or Architect shall not be responsible for the contractor's construction means, methods or techniques: safety

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

precautions or programs; Acts or admissions; or failure to carry out the work in accordance to the contract documents

- B. Coordinate transmittal of related items so processing will not be delayed due to requirement of coordination.
 - 1. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
 - 2. Unauthorized submittals will be considered non-responsive and returned or discarded by the Architect without action.
- C. Submittal Cover Sheet and Stamp Sheet, attached to this section, shall be used for **each** submittal.
- D. All critical and long lead shop drawing submittals shall be submitted no later than twenty (20) days after Letter of Award of Contract. No further payments will be made to the contractor after twenty (20) days until all critical and long lead are submitted.
 - 1. If the submittal is rejected for being incomplete, the time period does not start until the complete submittal is turned in to the Owner's Representative or Architect.
- E. All critical and long lead shop drawing submittals shall be submitted no later than twenty (20) days after Letter of Award of Contract. No further payments will be made to the contractor after twenty (20) days until all critical and long lead are submitted.
 - 1. If the submittal is rejected for being incomplete, the time period does not start until the complete submittal is turned in to the Owner's Representative or Architect.
- F. When the following are specified in individual sections, including but not limited to the following, submit them for review:
 - 1. Product data.
 - 2. Shop drawings.
 - 3. Samples for selection.
 - 4. Templates.
 - 5. Design mix formulas.
- G. Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish selection and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
- H. The Architect shall review and approve or take other appropriate action on the Contractor submittals, such as shop drawings, product data, samples and other data, which the Contractor is required to submit, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with the design concept and the information shown in the Construction Documents. This review shall not include review of the accuracy or completeness of details, such as quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction means or methods, coordination of the work with other trades or construction safety precautions, all of which are the sole responsibility of the Contractor. The Architect's review shall be conducted with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's judgment to permit adequate review. Review of a specific item shall not indicate that the Architect has reviewed the entire assembly of which the item is a component. **The Architect shall not be responsible for any deviations from the Construction Documents not brought to the attention of the Architect, in writing, by the Contractor.** The Architect shall not be required to review partial submissions or those for which submissions of correlated items have not been received.
- I. Marking or comments on shop drawings shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor from compliance with the contract project plans and specifications, nor departure therefrom. The contractor remains responsible for details and accuracy for conforming and correlating all quantities, verifying all dimensions, for selecting fabrication processes, for techniques of assembly and for performing their work satisfactorily and in a safe manner.
- J. **Architect will review the original submittal and one (1) re submittal. Additional reviews will be additional services provided to the Owner and charged accordingly. The Owner will back charge the contractor accordingly.**

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

- K. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.

3.8 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

- A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
1. Certificates.
 2. Inspection reports.
 3. Manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Manufacturer's field reports.
 5. Other types indicated.

3.9 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Refer to Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals..

3.10 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Documents: Submit one electronic copy **in PDF format**; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected. All submittals shall be in electronic format and conforming to the following:
1. Each item shall be in a separate file.
 2. Each file name shall start with the specification section number and contain an abbreviated explanation of what it contains; for example:
 - a. 08 5113 Aluminum Windows; 08 1613 Fiberglass Doors and Aluminum Frames; 08 8000 Glazing.
 3. Add Revision number (Rev2 Rev3, etc) to the file name when resubmitting items, for example:
 - a. 07 5323 EPDM Rev1.pdf 07 5323 Bond AdhRev1.pdf
 4. Provide a Cover Sheet with each item - in the same file as the technical submittal.
 5. Do not zip the files, and do not put the files in Folders.
 6. Make all technical submittals at one time per trade- refer to the specification for additional submittal requirements for example:
 - a. Concrete; Masonry; Miscellaneous Fabrications; Roofing; etc.
 7. Do not send MSDS with the technical submittals; collate all of the MSDS needed for the entire project in three ring binders, organized by specification section, and submit the binders to the Owner's Representative, with copy of Transmittal to the Architect, and maintain one copy at the project site.
- B. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Owner's Representative.
1. Approved sample will be retained at the project site.

3.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Requirements:
1. Use a separate transmittal for each item.
 2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
 3. Transmit using approved form attached to this section.
 4. Identify: Project; To Be Determined; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
 5. Apply To Be Determined's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
 - a. Submittals from sources other than the To Be Determined, or without To Be Determined's stamp will not be acknowledged, reviewed, or returned.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

6. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.
 - a. Send submittals in electronic format via email to Architect and Construction Manager.
 7. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
 - a. For each submittal for review, allow 10 working days excluding delivery time to and from the To Be Determined.
 - b. For sequential reviews involving Architect and Construction Manager or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
 8. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
 9. Provide space for To Be Determined and Architect and Construction Manager review stamps.
 10. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
 11. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
 12. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
 13. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed",
- B. Product Data Procedures:
1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
 2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
 3. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.
- C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
 2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
 3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.
- D. Samples Procedures:
1. Transmit related items together as single package.
 2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.

3.12 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.
- B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt, but will take no other action.
- C. Contractor's Delegated Design:
1. Architect's review and approval of delegated design submittals is limited to performance and design criteria and review of general design concepts in accordance with the General Conditions and Specifications.
- D. Substitution:
1. The Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Plans and Specifications without change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
 - a. Proceeding with the Work, the Contractor acknowledges that they are responsible for:
 - a) coordinating this substitution with subcontractor(s) or other Prime Contractor(s)
 - b) and any additional costs from subcontractor(s) or other Prime Contractor(s) resulting from this substitution.
- E. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1. Architect's actions on items submitted for review:
 - a. **Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:**
 - a) "No Exceptions Taken", or language with same legal meaning.
 - b) "Approved as Noted, Resubmission not required", or language with same legal meaning.
 - c) "Make Corrections Noted", or language with same legal meaning.
 - (a) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
 - b. **Sample:**
 - a) Samples will be reviewed only for aesthetic, color, or finish.
 - c. **Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:**, or language with same legal meaning.
 - a) "Revise and Resubmit".
 - (a) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
 - b) "Rejected".
 - (a) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - d. **Architect's and his consultants' actions on items submitted for information:**

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

SUBMITTAL COVERSHEET

Edgemont Union Free School District

HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

High School Resource Building

ARCHITECT:

Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C.

45 Knollwood Rd.

Elmsford, NY10523

OWNER:

Edgemont Union Free School District

300 White Oak Lane, Scarsdale, NY 10583

Scarsdale NY, 10583

CONTRACTOR: _____ **CONTRACT:** _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE: _____ **FAX:** _____ **EMAIL:** _____

Facility Name: High School Resource Building

Type of Submittal: Re-submittal: ☐ No ☐ Yes

☐ Shop Drawings ☐ Product Data ☐ Schedule ☐ Sample

☐ Test Report ☐ Certificate ☐ Color Sample ☐ Warranty

SUBMITTAL DESCRIPTION: _____

PRODUCT NAME: _____

MANUFACTURER: _____

SUBCONTRACTOR/ _____

SUPPLIER: _____

SPEC.# _____ **DWG. #s** _____ **PAR.#:** _____ **RM. OR DETAIL #s:** _____

STAMP SHEET

Contractor Remarks And Stamp:

We the undersigned certify that we have reviewed and coordinated this shop drawings with job conditions and Contract requirements and they are in conformance to the plans, specifications and other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Architect's Comments and Stamp:

Consultant's Comments and Stamp

NAME: _____ **DATE:** _____

SECTION 01 3306
NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. During the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:
 - 1. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color or national origin, and will take affirmative action to insure that they are afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color or national origin. Such action shall be taken with reference, but not be limited, to: recruitment, employment, job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training or retraining, including apprenticeship and on-the job training.
 - 2. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has or is bound by a collective bargaining or other agreement or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the State Commission for Human Rights, advising such labor union or representative of the contractor's agreement under these clauses hereinafter called "non-discrimination clauses" and requesting such labor union or representative to agree in writing, standing or otherwise, that such labor union or representative will not discriminate against any member or applicant for membership because of race, creed, color or natural origin. Such action shall be taken with reference, but not limited, to: recruitment, employment job assignment, promotion, upgrading, demotion, transfer, layoff, or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training or retraining, including apprenticeship and on-the-job training. Such notice shall be given by the Contractor, and such written agreement shall be made by such labor union or representative, prior to the commencement of performance of this contract. If such labor union or representative fails or refuses so to agree in writing the Contractor shall promptly notify the State Commission of Human Rights of such failure or refusal.
 - 3. The Contractor will post and keep posted in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the State Commission for Human Rights setting forth the substance of the provisions of clauses and such provisions of the State's laws against discrimination as the State Commission for Human Rights shall determine.
 - 4. The Contractor will state, in all solicitation or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor, that all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color or national origin.
 - 5. The Contractor will comply with the provisions of Section 291-299 of the Executive Law and the Civil Rights Law, will furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commission for Human Rights under these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law, and will permit access to his books, records and accounts by the State Commission for Human Rights, the Attorney General and the Industrial Commissioner for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.
 - 6. This contract may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part by the Owner upon the basis of a finding made by the State Commission for Human Rights that the contractor has not complied with these nondiscrimination clauses, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future contracts made by or on behalf of the Owner or agency of the Owner, until he or it satisfies the State Commission for Human Rights that he or it has established and is carrying out a program in conformity with the provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. Such findings shall be made by the State Commission for Human Rights after conciliation efforts by the Commission have failed to achieve compliance with these nondiscrimination clauses and after a verified complaint has been filed with the Commission, notice thereof has been given to the Contractor and an opportunity has been afforded him to be heard publicly before three members of

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
NON-DISCRIMINATION CLAUSES

the Commission. Such sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked independently of or in addition to sanctions or remedies otherwise provided by law.

7. If this Contract is canceled or terminated under the above clause, in addition to other rights of the Owner, provided in this contract upon its breach by the Contractor, the Contractor will hold the Owner harmless against any additional expenses or costs incurred by the Owner in completing the work or in purchasing the services, materials, equipment or supplies contemplated by this contract, and the Owner may withhold payments from the contractors in an amount sufficient for this purpose and recourse may be had against the surety on the performance bond if necessary.
8. The Contractor will include the provisions of these clauses in every sub-contract or purchase order in such a manner that such provisions will be binding upon each sub-contractor or vendor as to operations to be performed within the State of New York. The Contractor will take such action in enforcing such provisions of such Sub-Contract or purchase order as the contracting agency may direct, including sanctions or remedies for non-compliance. If the contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction by the contracting agency, the Contractor shall promptly so notify the Attorney General, requesting him to intervene and protect the interests of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 3515
LEED CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT GOALS

- A. Project goals for LEED certification are described in Section - 01 3514.02 - LEED for Schools 2009 Credit Summary.
- B. To Be Determined is not responsible for the application for LEED certification, nor for determination of methods of achieving LEED credits unless specifically so indicated.
- C. Many of the LEED credits can be achieved only through intelligent design of the project and are beyond the control of the To Be Determined. However, certain credits relate to the products and procedures used for construction. Therefore, the full cooperation of the To Be Determined and subcontractors is essential to achieving final certification.
- D. To Be Determined shall familiarize himself with the relevant requirements and provide the necessary information and instruction to all subcontractors and installers.
- E. Since To Be Determined and subcontractors may not be familiar with LEED requirements, this section includes a summary of the products and procedures intended to achieve LEED credits.
 - 1. Some credits are marked PREREQUISITE; these must be achieved regardless of the level of certification; many are dependent on proper performance by To Be Determined and subcontractors.
 - 2. Other credits involve quantifying percentages by weight and cost; these require careful recordkeeping and reporting by the To Be Determined.
 - 3. See www.usgbc.org for more information.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sections that include requirements intended to achieve LEED credits include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: List of product categories having VOC content restrictions, evidence required, and reporting requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3553
SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The safety requirements, which must be followed by each Contractor during the execution of this contract.
- B. Each Contractor agrees that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety and:
 - 1. To conform to the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) and the Construction Safety Act including all standards and regulations that have been or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall hold the Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect, and all their employees, consultants and representatives harmless from and against and shall indemnify each and everyone of them for any and all claims, actions, liabilities, costs and expenses, including attorneys fees, which any of them may incur as a result of non-compliance.
- C. Security measures including entry control, personnel identification, and miscellaneous restrictions.

1.3 REFERENCES:

- A. Code of Federal Regulations OSHA Safety and Health.
- B. Education Department Regulations of the Commissioner Section 155.5 Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects. (See Appendix).

1.4 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract: Use of premises and occupancy .
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary lighting, site fence, barriers and enclosures, and _____.
- C. Section 01 5510 - Traffic and Pedestrian Access & Control

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Public shall mean anyone not involved with or employed by the contractor to perform the duties of this contract.
- B. Site shall mean the limits of the work area.
- C. Contractor shall mean the contractor, his/her subcontractors and any other person related to the contract execution.

1.6 SECURITY PROGRAM

- A. Security and Protection Facilities and Services shall be the responsibility of the the Contractor and all costs shall be included in their bid.
- B. Protect Work including existing premises and Edgemont Union Free School District's operations from theft, vandalism, and unauthorized entry.
- C. Coordinate with Edgemont Union Free School District's security program.
- D. Initiate program in coordination with Edgemont Union Free School District's existing security system at project mobilization.
- E. Maintain program throughout construction period until directed by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. .

1.7 ENTRY CONTROL

- A. The existing building contains a security alarm system maintained and operated by the Owner. Access into the existing building shall not be permitted unless the Owner's Representative or Construction Manager is notified and arrangements made to deactivate the system

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY PROCEDURES

- B. The Contractor shall restrict entrance of persons and vehicles into Project site and existing facilities.
- C. Allow entrance only to authorized persons with proper identification.
- D. Edgemont Union Free School District will control entrance of persons and vehicles related to Edgemont Union Free School District's operations.
- E. Coordinate access of Edgemont Union Free School District's personnel to site in coordination with Owner's Representative and Edgemont Union Free School District and security forces.
- F. Traffic Control
 - 1. The Contractor shall maintain access for emergency vehicles, fireman and pedestrians and protect from damage all persons and property within the limits of and for the duration of the contract; all in accordance with the plans and specifications.
 - 2. Conduct construction operations so that the traveling public and pedestrian safety is subjected to a minimum of hazard and delay.
 - 3. The Contractor shall perform the following minimum requirements as directed by Owner's Representative or Owner.
 - a. Keep the surface of the traveled way free from mounds, depressions, and obstructions of any type which could present hazards or annoyance to traffic.
 - b. Keep the surface of all pavements used by the public free and clean of all dirt and debris or other obstructions to provide safe traveled ways.
 - c. Control dust and keep the traveled way free from materials spilled from hauling and construction equipment.
 - d. Provide all cones, barricades, signs and warning devices as may be required and/or as ordered by Owner's Representative to safely carry out the foregoing. All such signs and devices shall be fabricated and placed in accordance with the latest "Federal Manual on Uniform Control Devices". Use of Open Flares Is Prohibited.
 - e. **Contractor shall cover with steel plates all open trenches at the close of each work day. Such plates to abut each other and be wedged at each end of trench to prevent plates from sliding open.**
 - 4. Ingress and Egress
 - a. Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times safe and adequate ingress and egress to and from site at existing or at new access points consistent with work, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner's Representative or Construction Manager
 - 5. If, upon notification by Owner's Representative or Architect, and the contractor fails to correct any unsatisfactory condition within 24 hours of being so directed, Owner's Representative and Architect will immediately proceed with adequate forces to properly maintain the project and the entire cost of such maintenance shall be deducted (back charged) from any moneys due the contractor
 - 6. All traffic control costs shall include the base bid of furnishing all labor, material and equipment including the cost of any and all incidental required by job conditions as ordered by Owner's Representative

1.8 FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL

- A. Each Contractor shall provide Fire Extinguishers as follows: Provide type "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces where there is minimal danger of electrical fires or grease-oil-flammable liquid fires. In other locations provide either type "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of several extinguishers of NFPA recommended types for the exposures in each case.
 - 1. All required exits, fire alarm, security, automatic temperature control, PA, sprinkler and similar systems shall be maintained and operable throughout the entire construction contract.
 - a. Contractor(s) will be back-charged for all fines imposed for false alarms or service calls.
- B. Free access to fire hydrants and standpipe connections shall be maintained at all times during construction operations. Portable fire extinguishers shall be provided by the Construction Contractor and made

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY PROCEDURES

conveniently available throughout the construction site. Contractor(s) shall notify their employees of the location of the nearest fire alarm box at all locations where work is in progress.

- C. Each Contractor shall take all possible precautions for the prevention of fires. Where flame cutting torches, blow torches, or welding tools are required to be used within the building, their use shall be as approved by the Construction Manager at the site. When welding tools or torches of any type are in use, have available in the immediate vicinity of the work a fire extinguisher of the dry chemical 20 lbs. Type. The fire extinguisher(s) shall be provided and maintained by the Contractor doing such work.
- D. Fuel for cutting and heating torches shall be gas only and shall be contained in Underwriters laboratory approved containers.
- E. Storage of gas shall be in locations as approved by the Owner and subject to Fire Department regulations and requirements.
- F. No volatile liquids shall be used for cleaning agents or as fuels for motorized equipment or tools within a building except with the express approval of the Owner and/or Architect and in accordance with local codes. On-site bulk storage of volatile liquids shall be outside the buildings at locations directed by the Owner, who shall determine the extent of volatile liquid allowed within the building at any given time.

1.9 PERSONNEL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification badge or other approved identification to each contractor, their subcontractor's project superintendent, employees, directly or indirectly employed by the contractor or persons authorized to enter premises.
- B. Maintain a list of accredited persons, submit copy to Owner's Representative or Construction Manager Edgemont Union Free School District on request.
- C. Fingerprinting: The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that he/she or its employees may be subject to fingerprinting and a criminal history record check as may be required by the Educational Law of the State of State of New York. In such an event, Contractor agrees to cooperate with Owner, Owner's Representative, or Construction Manager and to complete any and all forms or procedures, all at no cost or expense to the Edgemont Union Free School District.

1.10 RESTRICTIONS

- A. Do not allow cameras on site or photographs taken except by written approval of Owner, Owner's Representative, or Construction Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional barrier requirements.
- B. Signs shall be made of sturdy plywood of 1/2" minimum thickness and shall be made to legible at a distance of 50 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. In the performance of its contract, each Contractor shall exercise every precaution to prevent injury to workers and the public or damage to property.
 - 1. Each Contractor shall, at their own expense, provide temporary structures, place watchmen, design and erect barricades, fences and railings, give warnings, display such lights, signals and signs, exercise such precautions against fire, adopt and enforce such rules and regulations, and take such other precautions as may be necessary, desirable or proper or as may be directed.
 - 2. Each Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the work to be done under this contract. Each Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury or loss including but not limited to:
 - a. All employees working in connection with this contract, and other persons who may be affected thereby.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SITE SAFETY AND SECURITY PROCEDURES

- b. All the work materials and equipment to be incorporated therein whether in storage on or off site; and including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, facilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction.
- B. Each Contractor's duties and responsibilities for the safety and protection of the work: shall continue until such time as all the work is completed and contractor has removed all workers, material and equipment from the site, or the issuance of the certificate of final completion, whichever shall occur last.
- C. Each Contractor shall use only machinery and equipment adapted to operate with the least possible noise, and shall so conduct his operations that annoyance to occupants of the site and nearby homes and facilities shall be reduced to a minimum
- D. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to insure that all employees of the contractor and all subcontractors, and any other persons associated with the performance of their contract shall comply with the provisions of this specification.
- E. Each Contractor shall clean up the site daily and keep the site free of debris, refuse, rubbish, and scrap materials. The site shall be kept in a neat and orderly fashion. Before the termination of the contract. Each Contractor shall remove all surplus materials, falsework, temporary fences, temporary structures, including foundations thereof.
- F. Each Contractor shall follow all rules and regulations put forth in the Code of Federal Regulations (OSHA Safety and Health Standards).

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 3554
PREVAILING WAGE RATES**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General , Supplementary, and Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PROVISIONS OF LAW DEEMED INSERTED

- A. Each and every provision of law and clauses required by law to be inserted in the Contract shall be deemed to be inserted herein and the contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included herein, and if through mistake or otherwise any such provision is not inserted, or is not correctly inserted, then upon the application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.
- B. The Contractor and subcontractors shall comply with applicable provisions of the Labor Law and all other state laws and Federal and Local statutes ordinances, codes, rules and regulations and orders which are applicable to the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall likewise require all sub-contractors to comply therewith. The attention of the Contractor is particularly, but not exclusively, directed to Sections 220 through 223 of the New York State Labor Law and Sections 109 of the New York State Municipal Corporations Law and the following:
1. The Contractor shall post the prevailing wages in a conspicuous place on the job site.
 2. Posters shall list the Department of Labor's Public work field offices with telephone numbers.
- C. All contractors and subcontractors shall furnish each of its workers with written notification of the applicable prevailing wage rates and supplements at the commencement of and at periodic intervals during the performance of the Work as required by the New York Labor Law
- D. The Contractor shall provide and keep certified payroll records at the job site.
- E. Prevailing Wages Schedule for this project can be obtained by the bidders on the DOL web site as follows:
1. <http://www.labor.ny.gov/workerprotection/publicwork/PWContents.shtm>.
 2. Click on: "Request for Wage and Supplement Information" (PW39).
 3. View "Previously Requested Prevailing Wage Schedule" using PRC# 2021011848
- F. NOTE THESE WAGE RATES ARE EFFECTIVE UNTIL JUNE 30, of each year. Updated schedules will be available on the Department of Labor web site: www.labor.state.ny.us

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Submittals.
- B. Testing and inspection agencies and services.
- C. To Be Determined's design-related professional design services.
- D. Control of installation.
- E. Mock-ups.
- F. Tolerances.
- G. Manufacturers' field services.
- H. Defect Assessment.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- C. Section 01 4216 - Definitions.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Coordination: To Be Determined's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.
- B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
- C. Scope of To Be Determined's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
 - 1. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and To Be Determined or installation/application subcontractor to Owner's Representative, in quantities specified for Product Data.
 - 1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
 - 2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Owner's Representative.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, adjusting, and finishing, for the Owner's Representative and Architect's information. Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention, and special environmental criteria required for application or installation.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Submit reports for Owner's Representative and Architect's benefit as contract administrator.
 - 1. Submit report in PDF format within 30 days of observation to Owner's Representative, Architect, and Contractor for information.
 - 2. Submit for information for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.
- C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.
- D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. before proceeding.
- F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.
- G. Abbreviations and acronyms are frequently used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents to represent the name of a trade association, standards-developing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity in the context of referencing a standard or publication. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of these entities. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries or the internet.
- H.

1.7 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing which is the responsibility of the Owner.
- B. As indicated in individual specification sections, Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing which is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Employment of agency in no way relieves To Be Determined of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.
- D. To Be Determined Employed Agency:
 - 1. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
 - 2. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in New York.
 - 3. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time registered Engineer on staff to review services.
 - 4. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner's Representative and Architect before proceeding.
- D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

3.2 MOCK-UPS

- A. Before installing portions of the Work where mock-ups are required, for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work. The purpose of mock-up is to demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
- B. Room Mock-ups: Construct room mock-ups as indicated on drawings or required by individual section. Coordinate installation of materials, products, and assemblies as required in specification sections; finish according to requirements. Provide required lighting and any supplemental lighting where required to enable Owner's Representative and Architect to evaluate quality of the mock-up.
- C. Notify Owner's Representative and Architect seven (7) working days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
- D. Provide supervisory personnel who will oversee mock-up construction. Provide workers that will be employed during the construction at Project.
- E. Obtain Owner's Representative and Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
 - 1. Owner's Representative will issue written comments within seven (7) working days of initial review and each subsequent follow up review of each mock-up.
 - 2. Make corrections as necessary until Architect's approval is issued.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.
- B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Owner's Representative and Architect before proceeding.
- C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.4 TESTING AND INSPECTION

- A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.
- B. Testing Agency Duties:
 - 1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
 - 2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Construction Manager and To Be Determined in performance of services.
 - 3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
 - 4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 5. Promptly notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-conformance of Work or products.
 - 6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect and Construction Manager.
 - 7. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.
- C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
 - 1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
 - 2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 - 3. Agency may not assume any duties of the Contractor.
 - 4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.
- D. To Be Determined Responsibilities:
 - 1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
 - 3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

- a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
- b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
- c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
- d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
- 4. Notify Architect and Construction Manager and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
- 5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by To Be Determined beyond specified requirements.
- 6. Arrange with Edgemont Union Free School District's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by To Be Determined beyond specified requirements.
- E. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Owner's Representative, Architect, and Construction Manager.
- F. Re-testing required because of non-conformance to specified requirements shall be shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Construction Manager paid for by To Be Determined.

3.5 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, adjusting as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.
- B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions in writing to Owner's Representative and Architect.

3.6 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

- A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.
- B. If, in the opinion of Owner's Representative, it is not practical to remove and replace the Work, Owner's Representative will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 4100
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 GENERAL

- A. Electrical Certification: The Plumbing Contractor or Electrical Contractor shall obtain UL Certification or Inspection from a Certified Electrical Organization for certification of electrical installations.
- B. The Owner shall file and obtain the Building Permit.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish and pay for all other permits, fees and other installation costs required for the various installations by governing authorities and utility companies; prepare and file drawings and diagrams required; arrange for inspections of any and all parts of the work required by the authorities and furnish all certificates necessary to the Architect and Construction Manager as evidence that the work installed under this Section of the Specifications conforms with all applicable requirements of the State Codes, National Board of Fire Underwriters, and National Electric Code.
- D. Any items of work specified herein and shown on the drawings which conflict with aforementioned rules, regulations and requirements, shall be referred to the Architect and Construction Manager for decision, which decision shall be final and binding.
- E. The work shall not be deemed to have reached a Substantial Completion until the certificates have been delivered.

1.3 SUMMARY OF REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Regulatory requirements applicable to this project are the following:
 - 1. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.
 - 2. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
 - 3. 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.
 - 4. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.
 - 5. NFPA 1 - Fire Code; 2018.
 - 6. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
 - 7. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Code
 - 8. New York State Uniform Fire and Building Codes known as the "Building Codes of the State of New York" and consist of the following:
 - a. State Education Department Planning Standards, including Commissioner's Regulation Part 155.5, 155.7
 - b. Energy Conservation Construction Code of New York State
 - c. Fire Code of New York State
 - d. Fuel Gas Code of New York State
 - e. Mechanical Code of New York State
 - f. Plumbing Code of New York State
 - g. Utility Company Regulations and Requirements.
 - h. Classification of Construction: Type IIB.
 - i. Occupancy Classification: Education E
 - j. State Education Department: Planning Standards is applicable to the work. Any conflicts between the Building Codes of New York and the State Education Department Planning Standards, the most restrictive shall apply. Copies of the Planning standards are available at the SED web site. <http://www.p12.nysed.gov/facplan/>

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

9. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency
10. IEEE - Institute of Electrical And Electronic Engineers
11. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association
12. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
13. OSHA Part 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
14. Federal Regulation for Asbestos Abatement
 - a. Title 30 CFR Part 61, Subpart G; The Transport and Disposal of Asbestos Waste
 - b. The Transport and Disposal of Asbestos Waste]
 - c. Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools; Final Rule and Notice
 - d. Title 49 CFR Parts 106, 107, and 171-179. The Transportation Safety Act of 1974 and the Hazardous Material Transportation Act..
 - e. Public Law 101-637 ASHARA
15. New York State Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations
 - a. Title 12 Part 56
 - b. Title 10 Part 73
 - c. Title 6 Parts 360-364
 - d. Labor Law - Article 30 and Sections 900-912
 - e. All applicable Additions, Addenda, Variances and Regulatory Interpretation Memoranda

1.4 MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING

- A. All contractors and their subcontractor's project superintendent, employees, directly or indirectly employed by the contractor to work on the project must at all times, whenever on the school property, wear an ID badge, safety vest, hard hat, etc. and all other required personal protective equipment as required by OSHA

1.5 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Section 01 4219 - Reference Standards
- C. Section 02 2080 - Asbestos Abatement.
- D. Division 31 - Earthwork.
- E. Division 32 - Exterior Improvements
- F. Division 23 - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
- G. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: The contractor shall comply with industry standards and with applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Building code requirements.
 2. Health and safety regulations.
 3. Police, fire department and rescue squad rules.
 4. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: The contractor shall comply with NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations," ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition," and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
- C. Designer Qualifications: Where delegated engineering design is to be performed under the construction contract provide the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in NY .

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 4216
DEFINITIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section supplements the definitions contained in the General Conditions.
- B. Other definitions are included in individual specification sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Owner: The term "Owner shall mean Edgemont Union Free School District and their duly authorized representative.
 - 1. The word "Owner" and the words "School Board", "City School District", "Board of Education", "Union Free School District", "Central School District", etc., shall have the same meaning.
 - B. Architect: The term "Architect" or "Engineer" or the words "Architect/Engineer" shall mean the Professional Architect responsible for the contract documents Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. 45 Knollwood Road, Elmsford, New York 10523.
 - C. Owner's Representative: The term Owner's Representative shall mean Ray Renda, Director of Facilities
 - D. Construction Manager: The term Construction Manager shall mean
-
- E. MEP Consultant shall mean Landmark Facilities Group, Inc., 252 East Avenue, Norwalk, CT 06855
 - F. Environmental Consultant shall mean Eisenbach & Ruhnke Engineering, P.C., 291 Genesee Street, Utica, NY 13501
 - G. Contractor for Construction: The term "Contractor for Construction", "General Contractor" "Contractor for General Work" "Construction Contractor" shall have the same meaning.
 - H. Contractor for Plumbing: The term "Plumbing Contract", "Plumbing Contractor" "Contractor for Plumbing" shall have the same meaning.
 - I. Contractor for HVAC: The term "HVAC Contract", "HVAC Contractor" "Contractor for HVAC", "Mechanical Contractor" "Ventilation Contractor" shall have the same meaning.
 - J. Contractor for Electrical: The term "Electrical Contract", Electrical Contractor" "Contractor for Electric" shall have the same meaning.
 - K. Contractor(s): Shall include all separate contractor(s) having contracts with the Owner for the same project and may include but not limited to: General Construction, Plumbing, HV, HVAC, Electrical, Site and others
 - L. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements.
 - M. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by Owner's Representative and Architect, requested by Owner's Representative and Architect, and similar phrases.
 - N. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
DEFINITIONS

- O. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- P. "Installer": An installer is Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor, as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
- Q. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- R. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to trades people of the corresponding generic name.
- S. "Project site" is the space available for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of Project. The extent of Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- T. The term "Building Code" shall mean the Building Code of the State of New York including all amendments and reference standards to date.
- U. "Work" - Labor, materials, equipment, apparatus, controls, accessories, and all other items customarily furnished and/or required for proper and complete disconnection and reconnection, installation of new work.
- V. "Wiring" - Conduit, fittings, wire, junction and outlet boxes, switches, cutouts, and receptacles and all items necessary or required in connection with or relating to such wiring.
- W. "Concealed" - Embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring, within double partitions, or hung ceilings, in trenches, or in crawl spaces.
- X. "Exposed" - Not installed underground or "Concealed" as defined above.
- Y. Furnish: The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations..
- Z. Install: The term "install" describes operations at Project site including unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- AA. 'Noted' - as indicated on the drawings and/or specifications.
- AB. Product: Material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the work result. Not materials or equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying, or erection and not incorporated into the work result. Products may be new, never before used, or re-used materials or equipment.
- AC. Provide: To furnish and install complete and ready for the intended use.
- AD. Supply: Same as Furnish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 4219
REFERENCE STANDARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract and Section 01422 Definitions

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents, including reference standards in codes having jurisdiction, include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
- D. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.

PART 2 CONSTRUCTION INDUSTRY ORGANIZATION DOCUMENTS

2.1 ABBREVIATIONS AND NAMES

- A. Abbreviations and acronyms are frequently used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents to represent the name of a trade association, standards-developing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity in the context of referencing a standard or publication. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of these entities. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries or the internet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5010
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Temporary water.
- B. Temporary electric power and light.
- C. Temporary telephone service.
- D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
- E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
- F. Dust control.
- G. Vehicular access and parking.
- H. Waste removal facilities and services.
- I. Project signage.
- J. Field offices.
- K. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- L. Temporary fire protection
- M. Enclosure fence for the construction site.
- N. Environmental protection.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittals.
- B. Section 01 5510 - Traffic and Pedestrian Access & Control.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution progress cleaning.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Refer to Section 01 4219 - Reference Standards.

1.5 REPORTS AND PERMITS:

- A. Refer to Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Refer to Section 01 4100 - Regulatory Requirements.
- C. Refer to Section 01 4219 - Reference Standards.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. General: The Contractor shall provide each temporary service and facility ready for use at each location, when first needed to avoid delays in performance of work. Maintain, expand as required, and modify as needed throughout the progress of the work. Do not remove until services or facilities are no longer needed, or are replaced by the authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: The Contractor shall assume responsibility for its operation, maintenance and protection during use as a construction service or facility prior to the Owner's acceptance and operation of the facility.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- C. Conditions of Use: Operate temporary services and facilities in a safe and efficient manner. Do not overload, and do not permit temporary services and facilities to interfere with the progress of work, or occupancy of existing facility by Owner's Representative. Do not allow unsanitary conditions, public nuisances or hazardous conditions to develop or persist on the site.
- D. Temporary Construction and Support Facilities: Maintain temporary facilities in a manner to prevent discomfort to users. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Maintain temporary facilities in a sanitary manner so as to avoid health problems.
- E. Security and Protection: Maintain site security and protection facilities in a safe, lawful, publicly acceptable manner. Take measures necessary to prevent site erosion.

1.8 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District will provide the following:
 - 1. Electrical power consisting of Contractor connections to existing facilities.
 - 2. Water supply, consisting of Contractor connections to existing facilities.
 - a. Use trigger-operated nozzles, with back flow devices, for water hoses, to avoid waste of water.

1.9 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor is responsible for all temporary facilities including but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Installation, operation, maintenance, and removal of each temporary facility
 - 2. Plug-in electric power cords and extension cords.
 - 3. Supplementary plug-in task lighting, and special lighting necessary exclusively for its own activities.
 - 4. Special power requirements for installation of its own work.
 - 5. Its own field office complete with necessary furniture, utilities, and telephone service.
 - 6. Its own storage and fabrication sheds.
 - 7. Temporary telephone service.
 - 8. All hoisting and scaffolding for its own work.
 - 9. Collection and disposal, off site, of its own hazardous, dangerous, unsanitary, or other harmful waste material.
 - 10. Collection of general waste and debris and disposing into containers.
 - 11. Secure lockup of its own tools, materials and equipment.
 - 12. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities necessary exclusively for its own construction activities.
 - 13. Temporary toilets, including, wash facilities, drinking water and disposable supplies.
 - 14. Temporary daily janitorial services.
 - 15. First Aid Station and Supplies.
 - 16. Disposal off site of wastes containers.
 - 17. Rodent and pest control.
 - 18. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
 - 19. Security enclosure and lockup.
 - 20. Environmental protection.
 - 21. Temporary Fire Protection
 - 22. Temporary Protection for existing flooring, to and from altered areas to exits.
 - 23. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- B. Temporary Water: Contractor shall provide and pay all costs to install distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
 - 1. Provide backflow devices to prevent water from re-entering the potable system.
 - 2. Maintain hose connections and outlet valves in leak-proof condition.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

- a. Where finish work,, below an outlet, might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize the possibility of water damage. Drain water promptly from drip pans as it accumulates.
- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: .
 - 1. Contractor shall provide and pay all costs to provide a weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics to accommodate performance of work during the construction period
 - 2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing main in the manner directed by Owner's Representative.
 - 3. The Contractor shall maintain all parts of the electrical system permanently active and in-service at all times throughout the contract duration. All temporary lighting and power to be controlled by standard switches per code (outside of power panels) at no additional charge.
 - 4. For power hand tools and task lighting, provide temporary 4-gang outlets at each floor level, spaced so that a 100 foot extension cord can reach each work area. Provide separate 110-120 Volt, 20 Amp circuit for each 4-gang outlet (4 outlets per circuit). GFCI protected.
- D. Temporary Lighting: The Contractor shall provide and pay all costs to provide local switching of temporary lighting, spaced to allow lighting to be turned off in patterns to conserve energy, retain light suitable for work-in-progress, access traffic, security check and project lock-up.

1.10 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for its own telephone service. Provide mobile phone service for all field superintendents and foreman.
- B. At post a list of important telephone numbers, including the following:
 - 1. Local police and fire department.
 - 2. Doctor.
 - 3. Ambulance service.
 - 4. Contractor's temporary and home office.
 - 5. Owner's Representative temporary and home office
 - 6. Architect's home office.
 - 7. Principal subcontractors temporary and home office

1.11 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Responsibilities: The Contractor is responsible for temporary sanitary facilities and their maintenance, including supplies.
- B. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.
- C. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.
- D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

1.12 BARRIERS

- A. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with recognized standards and code requirements for erection of substantial, structurally adequate barricades where needed to prevent accidents and losses. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel at the site and the public, of the hazard being protected against. Provide lighting where appropriate and needed for recognition of the facility, including flashing red lights where appropriate
 - 1. Sign Materials: For signs and directory boards, provide exterior type, Grade B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay Plywood conforming to PS-1, of sizes and thickness indicated. Provide exterior grade acrylic-latex-base enamel for painting sign panels and applying graphics.
- B. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for Owner's use of site and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and removals .
- C. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

1.13 FENCING

- A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.
- B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.14 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Refer to Section 02 2080 Asbestos Abatement for additional requirements.

1.15 TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN ACCESS - See Section 01 5510

1.16 WASTE REMOVAL

- A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
- B. The Contractor shall broom clean the work area at the end of each work day.
 - 1. If the contractor fails to clean areas at the end of each work day the Owner's Representative shall perform the cleaning and back charge the contractor accordingly.
- C. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition.
- D. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically.
- E. Burying or burning of waste materials on the site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
- F. Provide rodent proof containers located on each floor level to encourage depositing of garbage and similar wastes by construction personnel.
- G. Concealed Spaces: The contractor shall remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- H. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- I. Work Areas: The Contractor shall clean areas daily where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- J. Provide dust protection for their construction-related activities

1.17 FIELD OFFICES

- A. Offices, storage and fabrication sheds and other similar facilities shall be Contractor's option.
- B. Offices, storage and fabrication sheds and other facilities constructed of combustible material shall not be located closer than a minimum distance of 15 feet from existing structures.
- C. Locate field offices, storage and fabrication sheds and other facilities for easy access to the work and as approved by the Owner's Representative. Position offices so that window gives the best possible view of construction activities.
- D. Maintain field offices, storage and fabrication sheds, temporary sanitary facilities, waste collection and disposal system, and project identification and temporary signs until near substantial completion. Immediately prior to substantial completion remove these facilities.

1.18 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION -

3.1 FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL

- A. The Contractors shall comply with the safety provisions of the National Fire Protection Association's "National Fire Codes" pertaining to the work and, particularly, in connection with any cutting or welding performed as part of the work

3.2 DISCONTINUE, CHANGES AND REMOVAL

- A. The Contractors shall:
 - 1. Discontinue all temporary services required by the Contract when so directed by the Owner's Representative.

3.3 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Substantial Completion inspection.
- B. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.
- C. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5510
TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN ACCESS & CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Contractor shall maintain traffic for the duration of the contract and protect the traveling public and pedestrians from all damage to persons and property within the limits of and for the duration of the contract; all in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- B. It is specifically noted that while school is in session, there are children playing at recess, walking to outdoor gym classes, etc. Contractor's trucks must be walked from the project site to the main traffic loop and vice versa, with a separate monitoring individual to insure children's safety. See Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract for delivery black out times.

1.3 METHOD OF MAINTAINING AND PROTECTING TRAFFIC

- A. Contractor shall maintain and protect traffic by so conducting his construction operations that the traveling public and pedestrian safety is subjected to a minimum of hazard and delay. In order to adequately maintain and protect traffic, contractor shall perform the following additional minimum requirements as directed by Owner's Representative:
 - 1. Keep the surface of the traveled way free from mounds, depressions, and obstructions of any type which could present hazards or annoyance to traffic.
 - 2. Keep the surface of all pavements used by the public free and clean of all dirt, debris, stone, timber or other obstructions to provide safe traveled ways.
 - 3. Control dust and keep the traveled way free from materials spilled from hauling and construction equipment.
 - 4. Provide all cones, barricades, signs and warning devices as may be required and/or as ordered by the Owner's Representative to safely carry out the foregoing. All such signs and devices shall be fabricated and placed in accordance with the latest "Federal Manual on Uniform Control Devices". Use of Open Flares Is Prohibited.
 - 5. Prepare and submit for approval sketch/drawing showing proposed location and type of signs, barricades and devices as required in above.
 - 6. The Contractor shall cover with steel plates all open trenches at the close of each work day. Such plates to abut each other and be wedged at each end of trench to prevent plates from sliding open.
 - 7. Contractor to post temporary construction signs, including construction traffic signs, safety signs, security signs, and no trespassing signs as required.

1.4 INGRESS AND EGRESS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and maintain at all times safe and adequate ingress and egress to and from site at existing or at new access points consistent with work, unless otherwise authorized by the Owner's Representative.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S ATTENTION IS DIRECTED TO

- A. If, upon notification by Owner's Representative, Architect, or Construction Manager, contractor fails to correct any unsatisfactory condition within 24 hours of being so directed, Owner's Representative will immediately proceed with adequate forces to properly maintain the project and the entire cost of such maintenance shall be deducted (back charged) from any moneys due the contractor.

1.6 PAYMENT

- A. The lump sum bid price for this item shall include the cost of furnishing all labor, material and equipment including the cost of any and all incidental required by job conditions as ordered by Owner's Representative.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
TRAFFIC AND PEDESTRIAN ACCESS & CONTROL

B. Withholding of Payment

1. No payment will be made under Maintenance and Protection of Traffic for each calendar day during which there are substantial deficiencies in compliance with the specification requirements of any subsection of this section, as determined by the Owner's Representative.
2. If Contractor fails to maintain and protect traffic adequately and safely for a period of 24 hours, the Owner's Representative shall correct the adverse conditions by any means he deems appropriate, and shall deduct the cost of the corrective work from any Monies due the Contractor. The cost of this work shall be in addition to the liquidated damages and nonpayment for Maintenance and Protection of Traffic listed above.
3. However, where major nonconformance with the requirements of this specification is noted by the Owner's Representative and prompt contractor compliance is deemed not to be obtainable, all contract work may be stopped by direct order of the Owner's Representative regardless of whether corrections are made by the Owner's Representative as stated in the paragraph above.
4. However, where major nonconformance with the requirements of this specification is noted by the Owner's Representative and prompt contractor compliance is deemed not to be obtainable, all contract work may be stopped by direct order of the Owner's Representative regardless of whether corrections are made by the Owner's Representative as stated in the paragraph above.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Re-use of existing products.
- B. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.
- C. Product option requirements.
- D. Substitution limitations.
- E. Procedures for Edgemont Union Free School District-supplied products.
- F. Maintenance materials, extra materials.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 4401 - Qualification of Bidders.
- B. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract.
- C. Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made after the Bidding/Negotiation Phase.
- D. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.
- E. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Requirements for VOC-restricted product categories.
- F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. C2C (DIR) - C2C Certified Products Registry; Cradle to Cradle Products Innovation Institute; Current Edition.
- B. EN 15804 - Sustainability of construction works - Environmental product declarations - Core rules for the product category of construction products; 2013.
- C. ISO 14025 - Environmental labels and declarations -- Type III environmental declarations -- Principles and procedures; 2006.
- D. ISO 14040 - Environmental management -- Life cycle assessment -- Principles and framework; 2006.
- E. ISO 14044 - Environmental management -- Life cycle assessment -- Requirements and guidelines; 2006.
- F. ISO 21930 - Sustainability in buildings and civil engineering works -- Core rules for environmental product declarations of construction products and services; 2017.
- G. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; 2017.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 4216 - Definitions for additional definitions.
- B. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
- C. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- D. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
- E. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- F. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required or specified by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- G. Basis-of-Design Or Equal Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," or "or equal", including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers **shall be submitted as substitutions**.
 - 1. Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- H. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for additional requirements
- B. Proposed Products List: Submit list of major products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each product.
 - 1. Submit within 10 days after date of Notice of Award.
 - 2. For products specified only by reference standards, list applicable reference standards.
- C. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.
- D. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.
- E. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.
 - 1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Cradle-to-Cradle Certified: End use product certified Cradle-to-Cradle v2 Basic or Cradle-to-Cradle v3 Bronze, minimum, as evidenced by C2C (DIR).
- B. Environmental Product Declaration (EPD): Publicly available, critically reviewed life cycle analysis having at least a cradle-to-gate scope.
 - 1. Good: Product-specific; compliant with ISO 14044.
 - 2. Better: Industry-wide, generic; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
 - 3. Best: Commercial-product-specific; compliant with ISO 21930, or with ISO 14044, ISO 14040, ISO 14025, and EN 15804; Type III third-party certification with external verification, in which the manufacturer is recognized as the program operator.
 - 4. Where demonstration of impact reduction below industry average is required, submit both industry-wide and commercial-product-specific declarations; or submit at least 5 declarations for products of the same type by other manufacturers in the same industry.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- C. Health Product Declarations (HPD): Complete, published declaration with full disclosure of known hazards, prepared using one of the HPDC (HPD-OLT) online tools.

1.8 ASBESTOS

- A. Asbestos: All products, materials, etc., used in conjunction with this Project shall be Asbestos-Free.
 - 1. Contractor shall provide a certified letter to the Owner's Representative or Construction Manager stating that no asbestos containing material has been used in this project. Refer to Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
- B. Contractor(s), HVAC, Plumbing, and sub contractors must provide test results upon completion from a New York State accredited testing lab certifying that all material including joint and pipe insulation on this project is non- asbestos.
 - 1. This certification shall be based on a sampling of 10% of all linear feet of pipe insulation, (unless manufacturer's certificate is submitted).

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING PRODUCTS

- A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.
- B. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Edgemont Union Free School District, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Edgemont Union Free School District, become the property of the Contractor(s); remove from site.

2.2 NEW PRODUCTS

- A. Provide new products for all unless otherwise specifically required or permitted by the Contract Documents.
- B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
 - 1. Made outside the United States, its territories, Canada, or Mexico.
 - 2. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
 - 3. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
 - 4. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.
- C. Where other criteria are met, To Be Determined shall give preference to products that:
 - 1. If used on interior, have lower emissions, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content, as defined in Section 01 6116.
 - 3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
 - 4. Have longer documented life span under normal use.
 - 5. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 7419
 - 6. Are Cradle-to-Cradle Certified.
 - 7. Have a published Environmental Product Declaration (EPD).
 - 8. Have a published Health Product Declaration (HPD).

2.3 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders for Product/Assembly/System Substitutions.
- B. Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

2.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.
 - 1. Deliver to Owner's Representative and Construction Manager; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

- A. See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- B. Substitutions will not be considered during the bidding phase.

3.2 SUBSTITUTION SUBMITTAL PROCEDURE AFTER BIDDING PHASE

- A. Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

3.3 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.
- B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.
- C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.
- D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.
- F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.
- H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.4 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. See Section 01 7419.
- B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.
- D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.
- E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.
- F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.
 - 1. Execute a formal supplemental agreement between Edgemont Union Free School District and To Be Determined allowing off-site storage, for each occurrence.
- G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.
- I. Do not store products directly on the ground.
- J. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- K. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- L. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.
- M. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- N. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

SECTION 01 6116
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. VOC restrictions for product categories listed below under "DEFINITIONS."

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.
- B. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.
- C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Emissions-compliant sealants.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
 - 1. Exterior applied products (for Healthcare and Schools projects only).
- B. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.
- C. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
 - 1. Concrete.
 - 2. Clay brick.
 - 3. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
 - 4. Glass.
 - 5. Ceramics.
 - 6. Solid wood flooring that is unfinished and untreated.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings; 2005 (Reapproved 2013).
- C. CAL (CHPS LEM) - Low-Emitting Materials Product List; California Collaborative for High Performance Schools (CHPS); current edition at www.chps.net/.
- D. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions From Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers; 2017, v1.2.
- E. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products; UL Environment; current listings at <http://http://productguide.ulenvironment.com/QuickSearch.aspx>.
- F. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products; Current Edition.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Evidence of Compliance: Submit for each different product in each applicable category.
- C. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.
- B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
- C. All VOC-Restricted Products: Provide products having VOC content of types and volume not greater than those specified in State of California Department of Health Services Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions From Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers.
 - 1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
 - a. Current GREENGUARD Children & Schools certification; www.greenguard.org.
 - b. Current SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification; www.scs-certified.com.
 - c. Product listing in the CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Product List at www.chps.net/manual/lem_table.htm.
 - d. Current certification by any other agencies acceptable to CHPS.
 - e. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with CHPS requirements for getting a product listed in the Low-Emitting Materials Product List; report must include laboratory's statement that the product meets the specified criteria.
 - 2. Product data submittals showing VOC content are NOT acceptable forms of evidence.
- D. Paints and Coatings: Provide products having VOC content as specified in Section 04 0100 - Maintenance of Masonry

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Edgemont Union Free School District.
- B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by To Be Determined.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Inspections prior to start of work.
- B. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.
- C. General installation of products.
- D. Progress cleaning.
- E. Protection of installed construction.
- F. Correction of the Work.
- G. Pre-installation meetings.
- H. Removals and dust control.
- I. Cleaning and protection.
- J. Inspections.
- K. Closeout procedures, including To Be Determined's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures.
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.
- C. Section 01 5060 - Sidewalk Bridges.
- D. Section 01 3553 - Site Safety and Security Procedures.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- F. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties.
- G. Section 04 0100 - Maintenance of Masonry.
- H. Individual Product Specification Sections.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations; 2013.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Landfill Receipts: Submit copy of receipts issued by a landfill facility, licensed to accept hazardous materials, for hazardous waste disposal.

1.6 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Refer to Section 00 4401 - Qualifications of Bidders

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
- B. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.

1.8 CODES, PERMITS, FEES, ETC. Refer to Section 01 4100 Regulatory Requirements

1.9 MANDATORY OSHA CONSTRUCTION SAFETY AND HEALTH TRAINING

- A. Effective July 18, 2008 - Pursuant to NYS Labor Law §220-h - On all public work projects of at least \$250,000 all laborers, workers and mechanics working on the site are required to be certified as having successfully completed an OSHA construction safety and health course of at least 10 hours prior to performing any work on the project.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. New Materials: As specified in product sections.
- B. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to start of construction take photographs, video's or similar documentation as evidence of existing project conditions as follows:
 - 1. Interior views: Each room and areas of outside work area which could be construed as caused by the contractor.
 - 2. Exterior views: Each area of work and areas of outside work area which could be construed as caused by the contractor.
- B. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and remove existing sealer substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.
- B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.
- C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.
- B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.
- C. Notify Owner's Representative and Architect five working days in advance of meeting date.
- D. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
 - 1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
 - 2. Review coordination with related work.
- E. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with one copies to Owner's Representative and Architect, participants and those affected by decisions made.

3.4 REMOVAL AND DUST CONTROL

- A. The following procedures shall be followed when removals will create dust:
 - 1. Exterior
 - a. Work must be in compliance with OSHA Construction Standard (29 CFR 1926.62).
 - b. Windows directly below, above and adjacent to the work area shall be closed.
 - c. Provide tarps on the outside of the building to catch all dust, debris and paint chips when items are being removed and installed.

2. Contractor shall provide labor for daily cleanup on the interior and/or the exterior of the building as required or directed by the Owner's Representative. Any visible debris shall be removed prior to occupancy the following day.
3. All debris shall be disposed of properly in accordance with Federal, State and Local Regulations. Refer to Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls and asbestos and lead abatement sections for containers required.

3.5 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.
- B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

3.6 ALTERATIONS

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
 2. Report discrepancies to Owner's Representative before disturbing existing installation.
 3. Beginning of alterations and or removal work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.
- B. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- C. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
 1. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing masonry, perform removals, repointing, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new sealer.
- D. Protect existing work to remain, including existing pre-cast stone.
 1. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
 2. Patch as specified for patching new work.
- E. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.
- F. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.7 SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, the Contractor(s) shall not be permitted to disrupt operation of any building system or any of the services without Owner's Representative's prior written consent, which shall not be unreasonably withheld. Any request to perform such work shall be in writing, received by Owner's Representative no less than 5 working days prior to the commencement of the request for disruption, and shall detail:

3.8 FIRE PREVENTION AND CONTROL Refer to Section 01 3553

3.9 SECURITY SYSTEM Refer to 01 3553 - Security Procedures

- A. The existing building contains a security alarm system maintained and operated by the Owner. Access into the existing building shall not be permitted unless the owner is notified and arrangements made to deactivate the system.

3.10 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.
- B. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site periodically and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.11 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. The Contractor is responsible to provide protection for their work.
- B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXECUTION

- C. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.
 - 1. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
- D. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.
- E. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.12 FINAL INSPECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Final inspection shall be performed on a mechanical lift, provided by the Contractor, on each section, (to be determined). When completed each section shall be inspected, approved by Owner's Representative and Architect and recorded by Owner's Representative and Architect
- B. Contractor shall not proceed to the next next until prior section is approved and recorded..
- C. Recorded approvals shall be submitted with final closeout documents
- D. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.
- E. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- F. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.
- G. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- H. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
- I. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
- J. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

3.13 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES Refer to Section 01 7800

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 7132
SELECTIVE REMOVALS SINGLE PRIME

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Location of selective removal work is indicated on drawings only in a general manner and it is not all inclusive in the overall scope of removal work. The Contractor shall provide all inclusive removals required for new and renovated work.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes but is not limited to the following:
 - 1. Removals of selected portions of a building.
 - 2. Repair procedures for selective removals operations.
- B. General Construction Contract removals include but not limited to:
 - 1. Removals of selected portions of a building or structure.
 - 2. Cutting of new openings where indicated and /or required to accommodate new work.
 - 3. Patching of all areas of cutting and removals.
 - 4. Firestopping as specified in Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
 - 5. Cutting and patching of walls and floors; do not cut holes larger than required and patch to match adjacent surfaces, finish walls edge to edge to obtain a contiguous aesthetic appearance. Replace in kind any broken floor tiles. Refer to Section 01 7310 - Cutting and Patching.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Section 01 1000 - Summary of Contract for use of the premises requirements.
- B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.
- C. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.
- D. Section 01 7310 - Cutting and Patching for cutting and patching procedures for selective removals operations.
- E. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.
- F. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- G. Individual Product Specification Sections:
 - 1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.
 - 2. Limitations on cutting structural members.
- H. Division 22 and 23 Sections for demolishing, cutting, patching, or relocating mechanical items.

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site, unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare them for reuse, and reinstall them where indicated.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Dust-Control and Noise-Control Measures: Submit statement or drawing that indicates the measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate.
- B. Schedule of selective removals Activities: Indicate the following:

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SELECTIVE REMOVALS SINGLE PRIME

1. Detailed sequence of selective removals and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
2. Interruption of utility services.
3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
4. Locations of temporary partitions and means of egress.
5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective removals. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Pre demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements. Review methods and procedures related to selective removals including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective removals schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective removals area. Conduct selective removals so Owner's operations will not be disrupted. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.
 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities by placing steel plates during school hours.
 2. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Owner assumes no responsibility for condition of areas to be selectively removed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Use repair and/or replacement materials as specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective removals required.
- B. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Owner's Representative.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES

- A. Existing Utilities: Maintain services indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective removals operations.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective removals and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SELECTIVE REMOVALS SINGLE PRIME

- B. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner's Representative and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by governing regulations.
- C. Erect temporary protection where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Protect existing site improvements, appurtenances, and landscaping to remain.
- E. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective removals area and to and from occupied portions of building.
- F. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective removals of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- G. Protect walls and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective removals operations.
- H. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of existing building and construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, provide insulated temporary enclosures. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
- J. Temporary Partitions: Erect and maintain temporary enclosures to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas from fumes and noise.

3.4 POLLUTION CONTROLS

- A. Dust Control: Use water mist, temporary enclosures, and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
- B. Do not use water when it may damage existing construction or create hazardous or objectionable conditions, such as ice, flooding, and pollution.
- C. Wet mop floors to eliminate track able dirt and wipe down walls and doors.
- D. Disposal: Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- E. Cleaning: Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective removals operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective removals operations began.

3.5 SELECTIVE REMOVALS

- A. General: Remove existing construction only to the extent required by new work as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
 - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 - 2. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain fire watch and portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 - 3. Maintain adequate ventilation during removal operations.
 - 4. Locate selective removals equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SELECTIVE REMOVALS SINGLE PRIME

6. Existing Facilities: Comply with Owner's Representative's requirements for using and protecting elevators, stairs, walkways, building entries, and other building facilities during selective removals operations.
7. Detached/Removed and Reinstalled Items: Comply with the following:
 - a. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse. Reinstall to original location, and connect controls and other related items to functional condition.
 - a) Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
8. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective removals. When permitted by Owner's Representative items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective removals, cleaned, and reinstalled in their original locations after selective removals operations are complete.

3.6 PATCHING AND REPAIRS

- A. General: Promptly repair damage to adjacent construction caused by selective removals operations.
 1. Patching: Comply with Section 01 7310 - Cutting and Patching.
 2. Repairs: Where repairs to existing surfaces are required, patch to produce surfaces suitable for new materials.
 3. Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.
 4. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF MATERIALS

- A. General: Promptly dispose of removed materials. Do not allow materials to accumulate on-site.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Sweep the building broom clean on completion of selective removals operation.
 1. Change filters on air-handling equipment on completion of selective removals operations.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 01 7310
CUTTING AND PATCHING**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
 - 1. Contractor acknowledges that the work involves renovation and alteration of existing improvements and, therefore, cutting and patching of the work is essential for the Project to be successfully completed. Contractor shall perform any cutting, altering, patching and fitting of the work necessary for the work and the existing improvements to be fully integrated and to present the visual appearance of an entire, completed, and unified project. In performing any work which requires cutting, fixing, or patching, Contractor shall use its best efforts to protect and preserve the visual appearance and aesthetics of the project to the reasonable satisfaction of both the Owner's Representative and Architect.
 - 2. Each Contractor shall do all cutting, patching, repairing as necessary for their work. In all cases, the cutting, patching, repairing and finishing shall be performed mechanics skilled in the particular trade required at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Division 1 Section 01 7132 - Selective Removals Single Prime for removals of selected portions of the building for alterations.
- B. Section 01 7330 - Selective Removals.
- C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping for patching fire-rated construction.
- D. Requirements in this Section apply to all contractor(s) installations. Refer to Divisions 22, 23, and 26 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of existing construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
 - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching; show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
 - 2. Changes to Existing Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
 - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
 - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 - 5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.
 - 6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CUTTING AND PATCHING

7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch the following operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
 - a. Air or smoke barriers.
 - b. Fire-protection systems.
 - c. Control systems.
 - d. Communication systems.
 - e. Conveying systems.
 - f. Electrical wiring systems.
 - g. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
 - h. _____
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch the following elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - 2. Membranes and flashings.
 - 3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - 4. Equipment supports.
 - 5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - 6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 - 7. _____
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Owner's Representative and Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. If possible, retain original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized, experienced, and specialized firm.
 - 1. Processed concrete finishes.
 - 2. Stonework and stone masonry.
 - 3. Ornamental metal.
 - 4. Matched-veneer woodwork.
 - 5. Preformed metal panels.
 - 6. Roofing.
 - 7. Firestopping.
 - 8. Window wall system.
 - 9. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
 - 10. Terrazzo.
 - 11. Finished wood flooring.
 - 12. Fluid-applied flooring.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

13. Aggregate wall coating.
14. Wall covering.
15. Swimming pool finishes.
16. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.
17. _____

- F. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- B. Prior to cutting and patching verify with Owner's Representative all existing warranties in effect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
- B. Existing Materials: Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
- B. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Services: Where existing services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services before cutting to avoid interruption of services to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
- B. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition. A sufficient time in advance of the construction of new walls, floors, pavement, roofing, or etc. Each Contractor shall be responsible for properly locating and providing in place all sleeves, inserts and forms required for work.
- C. Cutting: Cut existing construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. .

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 2. Existing Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 3. Concrete/Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Section 31 2316 - Excavation where required by cutting and patching operations.
 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
- D. All cutting of holes in existing walls, existing floors, existing roofs, and existing ceilings, etc. for the removal of any existing work (including, but not limited to ducts, fans, fixtures, motors, equipment, drains, wiring, conduit, etc.) or for the installation of any new work shall be done in a neat manner by the Contractor. Debris caused by such cutting or removals will be removed by the Contractor.
- E. Where sleeves, inserts or openings are required in existing walls, floors, and pavements of existing buildings or structures, all necessary cutting, furnishing and installing of sleeves, inserts, lintels, etc., shall be done by the Contractor.
- F. Adequate blocking, fastening, etc., required to support equipment, casework, etc., from existing terra cotta walls shall be included as required to complete work.
- G. All surfaces where existing items are removed from existing walls and pavements, etc. shall be patched to match existing surfaces.
1. All patching shall be provided with prime and finish paint or other material to match existing. In areas indicated to be completely painted/finished by the Contractor .
 2. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Removals of selected portions of the building for alterations is included in Section 01 7330 - Selective Removals.
- I. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections of these Specifications.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Edgemont Union Free School District requires that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.
- B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.
- C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.
- D. Contractor(s) shall submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; all landfill disposal, recycling, salvage, and reuse must be reported regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on all reports.
- E. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
 - 1. Burning on the project site.
 - 2. Burying on the project site.
 - 3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
 - 4. Other illegal dumping or burying.
- F. Regulatory Requirements: To Be Determined is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.
- B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.
- D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.
- E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.
- F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.
- G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

- H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.
- I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.
- K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.
- L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.
- M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.
- N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.
- O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.
- P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.
- B. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.
- C. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.
- D. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.
- B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Edgemont Union Free School District, and Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. .
- C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.
- D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings.
 - 1. Prebid meeting.
 - 2. Preconstruction meeting.
 - 3. Regular job-site meetings.
- E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
 - 1. Provide containers as required.
 - 2. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
 - 3. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 7420
SITE WASTE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Handling, transport and off-site disposal of solids including excess soils from the excavations, sediments, construction debris and liquids.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 01 7330 - Selective Removals.
- B. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal
- C. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. The Contractor shall obtain waste characterization profiles for off-site disposal of all waste materials and shall obtain any required permits.
- B. The Contractor shall certify in writing that:
 - 1. The facility(s) receiving each shipment of materials from the site(s) is licensed and approved by the appropriate state and federal agencies to accept the materials shipped.
 - 2. The facility(s) will provide the treatment and/or disposal services indicated.
 - 3. The facility(s) has sufficient capacity to and will accept the quantities of waste materials, debris and contaminated materials to be generated under this Contract within the period of performance of this Contract.

3.2 HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

- A. Unless other arrangements have been made with the Construction Manager, all solid material must be promptly removed from the site at the end of each workday. The excess soils from the construction site that cannot be utilized on the project fall into this category. During the excavation, if any material appears to be contaminated by the presence of discoloration and/or odorous, shall be stored separately for other material for off-site disposal. All other excavated soils that appear to be clean shall be incorporated into the construction for backfill.
- B. Only at the discretion of Construction Manager and Geo-Tech Engineer may solid material be temporarily stored near an excavation area. All excavated material shall be secured in weatherproof containers, or secured on and covered by 6 mil polyethylene sheets with erosion control measures. At the end of each day's activities, the Contractor shall transfer soil either to a storage area located in an area as directed by the Construction Manager and Geo-Tech Engineer, or hauled off site. All material stored on site shall be protected from weather. No waste material shall be permitted to be held on-site for more than thirty (30) days.
- C. Soil and construction debris must be transported by the Contractor to a licensed off-site disposal facility. All stored material must be protected from the weather. The Contractor shall collect waste classification samples, if required by the disposal facilities.

Any and all contaminated soils shall be transported by the Contractor to an off-site treatment/recycling facility. Such treatment may include thermal, asphalt batching or bioremediation processes. Certificates of destruction must be delivered to the Construction Manager and Geo-Tech Engineer immediately after treatment of the soils.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SITE WASTE HANDLING AND DISPOSAL

- D. Prior to the transporter leaving the site, the Contractor shall prepare and provide the Construction Manager with copies of waste manifests for each shipment of wastes leaving the site(s).
- E. Within three (3) days of return to the Contractor, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and Geo-Tech Engineer with copies of completed waste manifests and certificates of destruction indicating that each waste shipment has been received at the waste disposal facility and properly treated.
 - 1. Should any waste manifest or certificates of destruction not be returned within two (2) weeks of shipment, the Contractor shall initiate follow-up and shall document its follow-up efforts in an appropriate report prepared under this paragraph which shall be furnished to the Construction Manager and Geo-Tech Engineer .
- F. Marking, labeling, placarding, packaging and manifesting wastes shall be in accordance with all local, state and federal regulations prior to transport off-site.
- G. The Contractor shall provide the empty and full weights of all transporters carrying solid materials from the site(s). A written scale receipt shall be provided to the Owner/Engineer within twenty-four (24) hours after a full transporter leaves the site.
 - 1. When a transporter carrying liquid leaves the site, the Contractor shall provide the number of gallons to the Construction Manager.
- H. No waste or other materials shall remain on-site following site cleanup and Contract closeout. No waste material shall be stored on-site for more than thirty (30) days. Off-site storage of waste materials will not be paid for by the Architect and Construction Manager but shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- I. The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulatory requirements listed as well as other applicable federal, state or local laws, codes and ordinances that govern or regulate hazardous and/or non hazardous wastes.

3.3 WASTE MATERIAL TO BE HANDLED BY THE CONTRACTOR

- A. Solid Material:
 - 1. Excess soils from excavations to be shipped to an off-site disposal facility;
 - 2. Excavated contaminated soil to be shipped to an off-site treatment facility;
 - 3. Removed and cleaned metal objects such as petroleum storage tank(s), piping and associated appurtenances to be shipped to a metal recycler;
 - 4. General excavation debris such as demolished concrete, asphalt, large rocks and boulders to be shipped to an off-site construction debris landfill.
- B. Liquid Material:
 - 1. Wash-water generated from washing down heavy equipment, sampling equipment and decontamination activities to be transported to an off-site treatment facility;
 - 2. Petroleum product and sludges from tank(s) and pipeline cleaning operations to be transported to an approved off-site treatment/recycling facility;
 - 3. Petroleum contaminated groundwater from the tank(s) excavation to be treated on-site or transported to an approved off-site treatment facility;
- C. Disposable Health and Safety Equipment:
 - 1. Material generated by, Contractor and its subcontractors to be shipped to a licensed off-site facility.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Substantial Completion.
- B. Final Completion.
- C. Project record documents.
- D. Warranties

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.
- B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.
- C. Section 01 7000 - Execution: Progress Cleaning.
- D. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion:
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected, the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner's Representative of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner's Representative and Architect unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- B. Prior to issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit, in writing, a request to the Owner's Representative a request to perform site inspection for the purpose of preparing a "punch list".
- C. On receipt of request the Owner's Representative and Architect will prepare a punch list.
- D. Certificate of Substantial Completion will be issued **after completion of all punch list items** or Owner's Representative and Architect will notify Contractor of items, either punch list or additional items identified by Architect, **that must be completed or corrected before a certificate will be issued**. After completion of "punch list" items submit the following:
 - 1. Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially completed the following:
 - 2. Manufacturer's Warranties (guarantees).
 - 3. Contractor's Warranty Five (5) and all extended warranties
 - 4. Maintenance agreements, if any.
 - 5. Manifest for disposal of material.
 - 6. Final cleaning.
 - 7. Advice on shifting insurance coverage.
 - 8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
 - 9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish and similar elements.
 - 10. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
 - 11. As Built Drawings.

12. Project Record Documents.
- E. Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 1. If necessary re-inspection will be repeated and the contractor shall pay for all additional inspections.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
 1. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Owner's Representative and Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Owner's Representative and Architect will not process a final Certificate for Payment until after the inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
 - a. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
- B. Following Final Inspection acceptance of work submit the following:
 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures.
 2. Architect's punch list certifying all punch list items have been completed with each item signed off by the Owner's Representative and Contractor.
 3. Update final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 4. Release of liens from contractor and all entitles of the contractor.
 5. Consent of Surety to Final Payment, AIA Document G707
 6. Final Liquidated Damages settlement statement.
 7. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA G706A).
 8. Contractors Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims (AIA G706)
 9. Contractor's Certification of Payment of Prevailing Wage Rates.
 10. Contractor's Certification of Compliance that products comply with VOC requirements stated in Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
 11. Contractor's Certified Statement that no asbestos containing material was incorporated into the project.
 12. Asbestos manifest.
 13. Underwriters Certificate or equivalent.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit all documentation identified in this section within thirty (30) working days from the time the Contractor submits the list of items to be corrected, in addition to other rights of the Owner set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents, to include but not limited to withholding of final payment. If the documentation has not been submitted within Thirty (30) day period, the Owner will obtain such through whatever means necessary. The Contractor shall solely be responsible for all expenses incurred by the Owner, provided the Owner has advised the Contractor of this action seven 7 days prior to the culmination date by written notice.
- B. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Owner's Representative and Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Refer to individual sections for other requirements.
 2. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form within 10 days after final inspection.
- D. Warranties:

1. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
 1. Drawings.
 2. Specifications.
 3. Addenda.
 4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.
- B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Edgemont Union Free School District.
- C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.
- D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.
- E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
 1. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.
- F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
 1. Field changes of dimension and detail.
 2. Details not on original Contract drawings.
- G. Record Prints: Maintain one set of blue- or black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and approved Shop Drawings at the project site.
- H. The Contractor is responsible for marking up Sections that contain its own Work and for submitting the complete set of record Specifications as specified.
- I. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
 1. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- J. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 2. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 3. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 4. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
- K. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
- L. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
- M. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- N. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- O. **Provide ALL final record documents on flash drive in PDF-A Format.**

3.2 FORMAT

- A. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Contractor shall certify and sign.
- B. Identify Record Drawing as follows:
 - 1. Project name.
 - a. Date.
 - b. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - c. Name of Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Contractor shall certify and sign each drawing

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
 - 1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
 - 2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
 - 3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
 - 4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.
- B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.
- C. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- D. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- E. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- F. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- G. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- H. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- I. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- J. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- K. Provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- L. Include test and balancing reports.
- M. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.4 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Edgemont Union Free School District's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
- B. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
 - 1. Project Directory.
 - 2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
- C. In addition to binders all documents shall be provide in PDF format on CD or USB.

3.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Obtain warranties 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Edgemont Union Free School District's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.
- B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.
- C. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND PROCESSING OF FINAL PAYMENT

Project: HVAC Upgrades And Related Work

Owner: Edgemont Union Free School District

Architect Project #: 21439.00

CLOSE-OUT SUBMITTALS: (As Applicable. Include this checklist with submittal)

Substantial Completion

- ☐ UL Certification or equivalent.
- ☐ Three (3) Ring Binder Brochures Of Operation And Maintenance Manuals For All Equipment Installed On The Project Including The Following:
 - ☐ Typed Or Printed Instructions Covering The Care And Operations Of Equipment And Systems Furnished And Installed.
 - ☐ Start-up Performance Reports
 - ☐ Test/Balancing Reports.
 - ☐ Final Survey
 - ☐ Manufacturers Instruction Books, Diagrams, Spare Parts Lists Covering All Equipment.
 - ☐ Instruction Of Owner's Representative In Care And Maintenance Of New Equipment.
 - ☐ All Approved Shop Drawings and submittals.
 - ☐ Certificates Of Compliance And Inspection. (Where Applicable Electric, Elevator, Etc.)
- ☐ Spare Parts And Maintenance Materials. (Receipt Signed By Field Superintendent)
- ☐ Evidence Of Compliance With Requirements Of Governing Authorities (Certificates Of Inspection Electrical).
- ☐ Certificates Of Insurance For Products And Completed Operations .
- ☐ Fully Executed Certificate Of Substantial Completion: AIA G704.
- ☐ Contractor's Written Two-Year Warranty And Extended Warranties (If Any Required).
- ☐ Manufacturer's Warranty/Guaranties
- ☐ Manifest for Disposal of Hazardous Material.
- ☐ Manifest for Disposal of Material.
- ☐ DOL PW 200 Form.
- ☐ Project Record Documents.
- ☐ As-Built Drawings.
- ☐ **All files listed above shall be submitted on USB flash drive**

EVIDENCE OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE OF LIEN (Include this checklist with submittal)

Final Completion

- ☐ Contractor's Affidavit Of Payment Of Debts And Claims: AIA G706.
- ☐ Contractor's Affidavit Of Release Of Liens - AIA G706a With:
- ☐ Separate Written Release Of Waivers And Liens For Sub- Contractors, Suppliers And Others With Lien Right Against The Owner's Property, Together With List Of Those Parties.
- ☐ Notarized Statement That Only Non-Asbestos Materials Were Installed On This Project.
- ☐ Consent Of Surety To Final Payment AIA G707.
- ☐ Contractor's Certification of Payment of Prevailing Wage Rates.
- ☐ Contractor's Certification of Compliance that products comply with VOC requirements stated in Section 01 6116.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

[] Architect's Punch List Items Certifying all Punch List have been completed with sign-off by
Owner's Representative or Construction Manager

**Final payment will not be processed until all items indicated are received in accordance with
Section 01 7800 - closeout submittals.**

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 01 7900
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Demonstration of products and systems to be commissioned and where indicated in specific specification sections.
- B. Training of Edgemont Union Free School District personnel in care, cleaning, maintenance, and repair is required for:
 - 1. Items specified in individual product Sections.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures; except:
 - 1. Make all submittals specified in this section, and elsewhere where indicated for commissioning purposes, directly to the Commissioning Authority.
 - 2. Submit one copy to the Commissioning Authority, not to be returned.
 - 3. Make commissioning submittals on time schedule specified by Commissioning Authority.
 - 4. Submittals indicated as "Draft" are intended for the use of the Commissioning Authority in preparation of overall Training Plan; submit in editable electronic format, Microsoft Word 2003 preferred.
- B. Draft Training Plans: Edgemont Union Free School District will designate personnel to be trained; tailor training to needs and skill-level of attendees.
 - 1. Submit to Commissioning Authority for review and inclusion in overall training plan.
 - 2. Submit not less than four weeks prior to start of training.
 - 3. Revise and resubmit until acceptable.
 - 4. Provide an overall schedule showing all training sessions.
 - 5. Include at least the following for each training session:
 - a. Identification, date, time, and duration.
 - b. Description of products and/or systems to be covered.
 - c. Name of firm and person conducting training; include qualifications.
 - d. Intended audience, such as job description.
 - e. Objectives of training and suggested methods of ensuring adequate training.
 - f. Methods to be used, such as classroom lecture, live demonstrations, hands-on, etc.
 - g. Media to be used, such as slides, hand-outs, etc.
 - h. Training equipment required, such as projector, projection screen, etc. to be provided by Contractor.
- C. Training Manuals: Provide training manual for each attendee; allow for minimum of two attendees per training session.
 - 1. Include applicable portion of O&M manuals.
 - 2. Include copies of all hand-outs, slides, overheads, video presentations, etc., that are not included in O&M manuals.
 - 3. Provide one extra copy of each training manual to be included with operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Familiar with design, operation, maintenance and troubleshooting of the relevant products and systems.
 - 1. Provide as instructors the most qualified trainer of those contractors and/or installers who actually supplied and installed the systems and equipment.
 - 2. Where a single person is not familiar with all aspects, provide specialists with necessary qualifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DEMONSTRATION - GENERAL

- A. Demonstrations conducted during system start-up do not qualify as demonstrations for the purposes of this section, unless approved in advance by Owner's representative.
- B. Demonstrations conducted during Functional Testing need not be repeated unless Edgemont Union Free School District personnel training is specified.
- C. Demonstration may be combined with Edgemont Union Free School District personnel training if applicable.
- D. Operating Equipment and Systems: Demonstrate operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover, emergency conditions, and troubleshooting, and maintenance procedures, including scheduled and preventive maintenance.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 2. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.
- E. Non-Operating Products: Demonstrate cleaning, scheduled and preventive maintenance, and repair procedures.
 - 1. Perform demonstrations not less than two weeks prior to Substantial Completion.

3.2 TRAINING - GENERAL

- A. Commissioning Authority will prepare the Training Plan based on draft plans submitted.
- B. Conduct training on-site unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Owner's representative and Construction Manager will provide classroom and seating at no cost to To Be Determined.
- D. Do not start training until Functional Testing is complete, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Commissioning Authority.
- E. Provide training in minimum of two (2) - two hour segments.
- F. The Commissioning Authority is responsible for determining that the training was satisfactorily completed and will provide approval forms.
- G. Training schedule will be subject to availability of Edgemont Union Free School District's personnel to be trained; re-schedule training sessions as required by Edgemont Union Free School District; once schedule has been approved by Edgemont Union Free School District failure to conduct sessions according to schedule will be cause for Edgemont Union Free School District to charge To Be Determined for personnel "show-up" time.
- H. Review of Facility Policy on Operation and Maintenance Data: During training discuss:
 - 1. The location of the O&M manuals and procedures for use and preservation; backup copies.
 - 2. Typical contents and organization of all manuals, including explanatory information, system narratives, and product specific information.
 - 3. Typical uses of the O&M manuals.
- I. Product- and System-Specific Training:

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

1. Review the applicable O&M manuals.
 2. For systems, provide an overview of system operation, design parameters and constraints, and operational strategies.
 3. Review instructions for proper operation in all modes, including start-up, shut-down, seasonal changeover and emergency procedures, and for maintenance, including preventative maintenance.
 4. Provide hands-on training on all operational modes possible and preventive maintenance.
 5. Emphasize safe and proper operating requirements; discuss relevant health and safety issues and emergency procedures.
 6. Discuss common troubleshooting problems and solutions.
 7. Discuss any peculiarities of equipment installation or operation.
 8. Discuss warranties and guarantees, including procedures necessary to avoid voiding coverage.
 9. Review recommended tools and spare parts inventory suggestions of manufacturers.
 10. Review spare parts and tools required to be furnished by To Be Determined.
 11. Review spare parts suppliers and sources and procurement procedures.
- J. Be prepared to answer questions raised by training attendees; if unable to answer during training session, provide written response within three days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 9113
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Commissioning is intended to achieve the following specific objectives; this section specifies the To Be Determined's responsibilities for commissioning:
 - 1. Verify that the work is installed in accordance with Contract Documents and the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions, and that it receives adequate operational checkout prior to startup: Startup reports and Prefunctional Checklists executed by To Be Determined are utilized to achieve this.
 - 2. Verify and document that functional performance is in accordance with Contract Documents: Functional Tests executed by To Be Determined and witnessed by the Commissioning Authority are utilized to achieve this.
 - 3. Verify that operation and maintenance manuals submitted to Edgemont Union Free School District are complete: Detailed operation and maintenance (O&M) data submittals by To Be Determined are utilized to achieve this.
 - 4. Verify that the Edgemont Union Free School District's operating personnel are adequately trained: Formal training conducted by To Be Determined is utilized to achieve this.
- B. The Commissioning Authority directs and coordinates all commissioning activities; this section describes some but not all of the Commissioning Authority's responsibilities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup and initial checkout and required Functional Testing; unless otherwise noted such testing equipment will NOT become the property of Edgemont Union Free School District.
- B. Calibration Tolerances: Provide testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply:
 - 1. Temperature Sensors and Digital Thermometers: Certified calibration within past year to accuracy of 0.5 degree F and resolution of plus/minus 0.1 degree F.
 - 2. Pressure Sensors: Accuracy of plus/minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter), calibrated within the last year.
 - 3. Calibration: According to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and when dropped or damaged; affix calibration tags or keep certificates readily available for inspection.
- C. Equipment-Specific Tools: Where special testing equipment, tools and instruments are specific to a piece of equipment, are only available from the vendor, and are required in order to accomplish startup or Functional Testing, provide such equipment, tools, and instruments as part of the work at no extra cost to Edgemont Union Free School District; such equipment, tools, and instruments are to become the property of Edgemont Union Free School District.
- D. Dataloggers: Independent equipment and software for monitoring flows, currents, status, pressures, etc. of equipment.
 - 1. Dataloggers required to for Functional Tests will be provided by the Commissioning Authority and will not become the property of Edgemont Union Free School District.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PLAN

- A. Commissioning Authority has prepared the Commissioning Plan.
 - 1. Attend meetings called by the Commissioning Authority for purposes of completing the commissioning plan.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

2. Require attendance and participation of relevant subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and manufacturer representatives.
- B. To Be Determined is responsible for compliance with the Commissioning Plan.
- C. Commissioning Plan: The commissioning schedule, procedures, and coordination requirements for all parties in the commissioning process.
- D. Commissioning Schedule:
 1. Submit anticipated dates of startup of each item of equipment and system to Commissioning Authority within 60 days after award of Contract.
 2. Re-submit anticipated startup dates monthly, but not less than 4 weeks prior to startup.
 3. Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Tests are to be performed in sequence from components, to subsystems, to systems.
 4. Provide sufficient notice to Commissioning Authority for delivery of relevant Checklists and Functional Test procedures, to avoid delay.

3.2 STARTUP PLANS AND REPORTS

- A. Startup Plans: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup plan, submit the plan not less than 8 weeks prior to startup.
- B. Startup Reports: For each item of equipment and system for which the manufacturer provides a startup checklist (or startup plan or field checkout sheet), document compliance by submitting the completed startup checklist prior to startup, signed and dated by responsible entity.
- C. Submit directly to the Commissioning Authority.

3.3 PREFUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. A Prefunctional Checklist is required to be filled out for each item of equipment or other assembly specified to be commissioned.
 1. No sampling of identical or near-identical items is allowed.
 2. These checklists do not replace manufacturers' recommended startup checklists, regardless of apparent redundancy.
 3. Prefunctional Checklist forms will not be complete until after award of the contract; the following types of information will be gathered via the completed Checklist forms:
 - a. Certification by installing contractor that the unit is properly installed, started up, and operating and ready for Functional Testing.
 - b. Confirmation of receipt of each shop drawing and commissioning submittal specified, itemized by unit.
 - c. Manufacturer, model number, and relevant capacity information; list information "as specified," "as submitted," and "as installed."
 - d. Serial number of installed unit.
 - e. List of inspections to be conducted to document proper installation prior to startup and Functional Testing; these will be primarily static inspections and procedures; for equipment and systems may include normal manufacturer's start-up checklist items and minor testing.
 - f. Sensor and actuator calibration information.
- B. To Be Determined is responsible for filling out Prefunctional Checklists, after completion of installation and before startup; witnessing by the Commissioning Authority is not required unless otherwise specified.
 1. Each line item without deficiency is to be witnessed, initialed, and dated by the actual witness; checklists are not complete until all line items are initialed and dated complete without deficiencies.
 2. Checklists with incomplete items may be submitted for approval provided the To Be Determined attests that incomplete items do not preclude the performance of safe and reliable Functional Testing; re-submission of the Checklist is required upon completion of remaining items.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

3. Individual Checklists may contain line items that are the responsibility of more than one installer; To Be Determined shall assign responsibility to appropriate installers or subcontractors, with identification recorded on the form.
 4. If any Checklist line item is not relevant, record reasons on the form.
 5. To Be Determined may independently perform startup inspections and/or tests, at To Be Determined's option.
 6. Regardless of these reporting requirements, To Be Determined is responsible for correct startup and operation.
 7. Submit completed Checklists to Commissioning Authority within two days of completion.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for furnishing the Prefunctional Checklists to To Be Determined.
1. Initial Drafts: To Be Determined is responsible for initial draft of Prefunctional Checklist where so indicated in Contract Documents.
 2. Provide all additional information requested by Commissioning Authority to aid in preparation of checklists, such as shop drawing submittals, manufacturers' startup checklists, and O&M data.
 3. Commissioning Authority may add any relevant items deemed necessary regardless of whether they are explicitly mentioned in Contract Documents or not.
 4. When asked to review the proposed Checklists, do so in a timely manner.
- D. Commissioning Authority Witnessing: Required for:
1. Each piece of primary equipment, unless sampling of multiple similar units is allowed by the commissioning plan.
 2. A sampling of non-primary equipment, as allowed by the commissioning plan.
- E. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Edgemont Union Free School District.
1. If difficulty in correction would delay progress, report deficiency to the Commissioning Authority immediately.

3.4 FUNCTIONAL TESTS

- A. A Functional Test is required for each item of equipment, system, or other assembly specified to be commissioned, unless sampling of multiple identical or near-identical units is allowed by the final test procedures.
- B. To Be Determined is responsible for execution of required Functional Tests, after completion of Prefunctional Checklist and before closeout.
- C. Commissioning Authority is responsible for witnessing and reporting results of Functional Tests, including preparation and completion of forms for that purpose.
- D. To Be Determined is responsible for correction of deficiencies and re-testing at no extra cost to Edgemont Union Free School District; if a deficiency is not corrected and re-tested immediately, the Commissioning Authority will document the deficiency and the To Be Determined's stated intentions regarding correction.
1. Deficiencies are any condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with Contract Documents or does not perform properly.
 2. When the deficiency has been corrected, the To Be Determined completes the form certifying that the item is ready to be re-tested and returns the form to the Commissioning Authority; the Commissioning Authority will reschedule the test and the To Be Determined shall re-test.
 3. Identical or Near-Identical Items: If 10 percent, or three, whichever is greater, of identical or near-identical items fail to perform due to material or manufacturing defect, all items will be considered defective; provide a proposal for correction within 2 weeks after notification of defect, including provision for testing sample installations prior to replacement of all items.
 4. To Be Determined shall bear the cost of Edgemont Union Free School District and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing.
 5. To Be Determined shall bear the cost of Edgemont Union Free School District and Commissioning Authority personnel time witnessing re-testing if the test failed due to failure to execute the

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

relevant Prefunctional Checklist correctly; if the test failed for reasons that would not have been identified in the Prefunctional Checklist process, To Be Determined shall bear the cost of the second and subsequent re-tests.

- E. Functional Test Procedures:
1. Some test procedures are included in Contract Documents; where Functional Test procedures are not included in Contract Documents, test procedures will be determined by the Commissioning Authority with input by and coordination with To Be Determined.
 2. Examples of Functional Testing:
 - a. Test the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems (rather than just components) using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure setpoint).
 - b. Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc.
 - c. Systems are run through all the HVAC control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequence's state.
 - d. Traditional air or water test and balancing (TAB) is not Functional Testing; spot checking of TAB by demonstration to the Commissioning Authority is Functional Testing.
- F. Deferred Functional Tests: Some tests may need to be performed later, after substantial completion, due to partial occupancy, equipment, seasonal requirements, design or other site conditions; performance of these tests remains the To Be Determined's responsibility regardless of timing.

3.5 SENSOR AND ACTUATOR CALIBRATION

- A. Calibrate all field-installed temperature, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, and pressure sensors and gauges, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on this piece of equipment shall be calibrated. Sensors installed in the unit at the factory with calibration certification provided need not be field calibrated.
- B. Calibrate using the methods described below; alternate methods may be used, if approved by Commissioning Authority and Owner beforehand. See PART 2 for test instrument requirements. Record methods used on the relevant Prefunctional Checklist or other suitable forms, documenting initial, intermediate and final results.
- C. All Sensors:
1. Verify that sensor location is appropriate and away from potential causes of erratic operation.
 2. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end.
 3. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, for temperature make sure they are reading within 0.2 degree F of each other, and for pressure, within tolerance equal to 2 percent of the reading, of each other.
 4. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- D. Sensors Without Transmitters - Standard Application:
1. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor.
 2. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
 3. If not, install offset, calibrate or replace sensor.
- E. Sensors With Transmitters - Standard Application.
1. Disconnect sensor.
 2. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor.
 3. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and building automation system control panel.
 4. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature.
 5. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until 4 mA is read by the ammeter.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

6. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the building automation system.
 7. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to comply with specified control ramps, reset schedules, proportional relationship, reset relationship and P/I reaction.
 8. Reconnect sensor.
 9. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor.
 10. Verify that the sensor reading, via the permanent thermostat, gauge or building automation system, is within the tolerances in the table below of the instrument-measured value.
 11. If not, replace sensor and repeat.
 12. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- F. Sensor Tolerances for Standard Applications: Plus/minus the following maximums:
1. Watthour, Voltage, Amperage: 1 percent of design.
 2. Pressure, Air, Water, Gas: 3 percent of design.
 3. Air Temperatures (Outside Air, Space Air, Duct Air): 0.4 degrees F.
 4. Relative Humidity: 4 percent of design.
 5. Barometric Pressure: 0.1 inch of Hg.
 6. Flow Rate, Air: 10 percent of design.
 7. Flow Rate, Water: 4 percent of design.
 8. AHU Wet Bulb and Dew Point: 2.0 degrees F.
- G. Critical Applications: For some applications more rigorous calibration techniques may be required for selected sensors. Describe any such methods used on an attached sheet.
- H. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
 4. Command valve/damper to open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator or add pilot positioner (for pneumatics).
- I. Isolation Valve or System Valve Leak Check: For valves not associated with coils.
1. With full pressure in the system, command valve closed.
 2. Use an ultra-sonic flow meter to detect flow or leakage.

3.6 TEST PROCEDURES - GENERAL

- A. Provide skilled technicians to execute starting of equipment and to execute the Functional Tests. Ensure that they are available and present during the agreed upon schedules and for sufficient duration to complete the necessary tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
- B. Provide all necessary materials and system modifications required to produce the flows, pressures, temperatures, and conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return all affected equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.
- C. Sampling: Where Functional Testing of fewer than the total number of multiple identical or near-identical items is explicitly permitted, perform sampling as follows:
1. Identical Units: Defined as units with same application and sequence of operation; only minor size or capacity difference.
 2. Sampling is not allowed for:
 - a. Major equipment.
 - b. Life-safety-critical equipment.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

- c. Prefunctional Checklist execution.
- 3. XX = the percent of the group of identical equipment to be included in each sample; defined for specific type of equipment.
- 4. YY = the percent of the sample that if failed will require another sample to be tested; defined for specific type of equipment.
- 5. Randomly test at least XX percent of each group of identical equipment, but not less than three units. This constitutes the "first sample."
- 6. If YY percent of the units in the first sample fail, test another XX percent of the remaining identical units.
- 7. If YY percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining identical units.
- 8. If frequent failures occur, resulting in more troubleshooting than testing, the Commissioning Authority may stop the testing and require To Be Determined to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing testing.
- D. Manual Testing: Use hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts, or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- E. Simulating Conditions: Artificially create the necessary condition for the purpose of testing the response of a system; for example apply hot air to a space sensor using a hair dryer to see the response in a VAV box.
- F. Simulating Signals: Disconnect the sensor and use a signal generator to send an amperage, resistance or pressure to the transducer and control system to simulate the sensor value.
- G. Over-Writing Values: Change the sensor value known to the control system in the control system to see the response of the system; for example, change the outside air temperature value from 50 degrees F to 75 degrees F to verify economizer operation.
- H. Indirect Indicators: Remote indicators of a response or condition, such as a reading from a control system screen reporting a damper to be 100 percent closed, are considered indirect indicators.
- I. Monitoring: Record parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using dataloggers or the trending capabilities of the relevant control systems; where monitoring of specific points is called for in Functional Test Procedures:
 - 1. All points that are monitored by the relevant control system shall be trended by To Be Determined; at the Commissioning Authority's request, To Be Determined shall trend up to 20 percent more points than specified at no extra charge.
 - 2. Other points will be monitored by the Commissioning Authority using dataloggers.
 - 3. At the option of the Commissioning Authority, some control system monitoring may be replaced with datalogger monitoring.
 - 4. Provide hard copies of monitored data in columnar format with time down left column and at least 5 columns of point values on same page.
 - 5. Graphical output is desirable and is required for all output if the system can produce it.
 - 6. Monitoring may be used to augment manual testing.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. to manuals prior to submission to Edgemont Union Free School District.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to Commissioning Authority for review; make changes recommended by Commissioning Authority.
- D. Commissioning Authority will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Edgemont Union Free School District.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 02 8070
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of this Contract comprises of asbestos abatement located at Edgemont School District's Resource Building.
- B. The work includes the removal and disposal of the following asbestos containing materials:
 - 1. Duct Pin Mastic
 - 2. Waterproofing Wall Mastic

1.02 CONTRACTS

- A. Division of Work
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Contractor
 - a. Perform Work required and as specified in the following specification sections and divisions: Divisions 00 through 02.
 - b. Perform Work required and indicated on the following HM Series drawings.
 - HS-R HM100
 - 2. The above listing of drawings and specifications is intended as a guide and does not relieve the Contractors of the responsibility of reviewing all drawings and specifications for bidding and coordinating with others during the construction period. Review Contract Documents before submitting proposals.

1.03 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Work on the project site which will be executed prior to the start of the Work of this Contract, and which is excluded from this Contract, is as follows:
 - 1. None
- B. Work on the project site which will be executed after completion of the Work of this Contract, and which is excluded from this Contract, is as follows:
 - 1. None

1.04 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Work specified herein shall be the removal of asbestos containing materials by competent persons trained, knowledgeable, and qualified in the techniques of abatement, handling, and disposal of asbestos containing and asbestos contaminated materials and the subsequent cleaning of contaminated areas, who comply with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations and are capable of and willing to perform the Work of this Contract.
- B. The Contractor shall supply labor, materials, services, insurance, permits, and equipment necessary to carry out the Work in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations and these specifications.
- C. The Contractor is responsible for restoring the Work area and auxiliary areas utilized during the abatement to conditions equal to or better than original. Damages caused during the performance of abatement activities shall be repaired by the Contractor (e.g., paint peeled off by barrier tape, nail holes, water damage, broken glass) at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Construct Work in stages to accommodate the Owner's use of the premises during the construction period. Coordinate construction schedule with the Engineer.
- B. Construct Work in stages to provide for public convenience.

1.06 PARTIAL OWNER OCCUPANCY

- A. The Owner will occupy the existing building during the construction period and will maintain normal operations. The Owner will cooperate with the Contractor to facilitate the continuity and the progress of the Work. Cooperate with the Owner by minimizing the disturbance of the Owner's activities in spaces adjacent to the construction Work.
- B. Protect the occupants against hazards of the asbestos abatement and other construction operations and also provide access to Owner-occupied spaces. If elimination of access to any occupied space becomes necessary, it shall occur only after advance notice and special arrangements with the Owner.
- C. Provide necessary barricades, temporary partitions, other separations, and closures to protect the occupants of the building from harm or injury due to the construction operations, to restrict occupancy of construction areas to construction workers, and to prevent dust and debris caused by construction activities from entering Owner-occupied spaces.

1.07 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall work with the others at the job site to maintain continuity of Work in accordance with the project schedule. The Contractor must cooperate to the maximum extent with the other Contractors to facilitate the execution of their Work. Timely notice of change in the Contractor's schedule shall be given to the others and to the Engineer so that all operations may be rescheduled or modified as required.
- B. In case of conflicts occurring because of failure to abide by the requirements of the above paragraph, the Engineer's decision will be final, and no extra compensation will be awarded for extra work caused by failure to follow the above requirements.
- C. The Owner or his representative shall have the right to stop the work immediately if the Contractor does not adhere to the specifications contained herein. Such notice can be verbal or in writing. If a verbal order is given, a written order must follow.

1.08 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The lists of equipment, tabulations of data measurements, and schedules appearing in the specifications or drawings are included only for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor in arriving at a more complete understanding of the intended installation. They are not intended, or to be construed, as relieving the responsibility of the Contractor in making his own takeoff.

1.09 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

- A. Contractor is expected to be familiar with the standard abbreviation symbols used in the Contract Documents. Inform the Engineer, in writing, of any unclear or unknown abbreviation or symbol prior to the Bid Date. Unless notified, the Engineer will assume that the Contractor is fully familiar with all such items and can execute his Work accordingly.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING BUILDING AND GROUNDS

- A. Provide protection to prevent damage to building, both interior and exterior, during construction operations.
- B. Repair damage to building and grounds to satisfaction of the Owner.

1.11 PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Assume full and complete responsibility for protection and safe-keeping of his products and equipment stored at project location.

1.12 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain adequate protection for existing utilities. Repair such Work damaged during construction to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.13 ASBESTOS PROJECT MONITOR

- A. Perform work only when the Asbestos Project Monitor is on site unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Engineer.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SUMMARY OF WORK

- B. Perform work only during the hours of work established at the Pre-Construction Meeting or as approved in writing by the Engineer at least 24 hours in advance of the change. This will allow the Asbestos Project Monitor to monitor the Work in progress.

NOTE: THE CONTRACTORS ARE HEREBY NOTIFIED THAT IN THE EVENT THE CONTRACTORS, THEIR EMPLOYEES OR SUBCONTRACTORS ENCOUNTER A MATERIAL OR CONDITION WHICH IS UNKNOWN OR WHICH MAY BE SUSPECTED TO CONTAIN ASBESTOS OR OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIAL, THE CONTRACTOR WILL NOT DISTURB THE MATERIAL, BUT SHALL STOP WORK IN THAT AREA AND NOTIFY THE OWNER IN WRITING IMMEDIATELY OF THE CONDITION OR MATERIAL.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 02 8071

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. All Work under this Contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations, standards, and codes governing asbestos abatement and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement.
- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document, or code shall be applicable to the Work. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirements are applicable.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes, and other applicable documents and subsequent amendments thereto, listed in this section and including this specification, shall be available at the work site in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

PART 2 - SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

2.01 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (OSHA)

- A. OSHA regulations governing asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101, Occupational Exposure to Asbestos Construction Standard.
 - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910.1001, General Industry Standard for Asbestos.
 - 3. Title 29 CFR Section 1910.134, General Industry Standard for Respiratory Protection.
 - 4. Title 29 CFR Section 1910.20, Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records.
 - 5. Title 29 CFR Section 1910.1200, Hazard Communication.
 - 6. Title 29 CFR Section 1910.145, Specifications for Accident Prevention Signs and Tags.
 - 7. Title 29 CFR Section 1910.95, Noise Regulation.

2.02 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

- A. EPA regulations governing asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Title 40 CFR Part 61, Subparts A and M, National Emission Standard for Asbestos.
 - 2. Title 40 CFR Part 763, Subpart G, Asbestos Abatement Project.
 - 3. Title 40 CFR Part 763, Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools, Final Rule and Notice.

2.03 AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

- A. ANSI standards governing asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Publication 29.2-79.
 - 2. Practices for Respiratory Protection, Publication Z88.2-80.

2.04 COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

- A. Pamphlet G-7, "Compressed Air for Human Respiration" and Specification G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air."

2.05 MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH ADMINISTRATION (MSHA)

- A. Certification of respirators as per 30 CFR Part 11.

2.06 NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

- A. NIOSH regulations governing asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. A guide to respiratory protection for the asbestos abatement industry.
 - 2. Approval of respirators as per 30 CFR Part 11.
 - 3. Standards for analysis of air samples.

2.07 CANADIAN STANDARD ASSOCIATION

- A. Standard Z180.1-1978, "Compressed Breathing Air."

2.08 AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR TESTING AND MATERIALS (ASTM)

- A. Standard Guide for Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

2.09 NEW YORK STATE REQUIREMENTS

- A. State regulations governing asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC), Title 6 NYCRR, Part 360 and 364, The New York State Hazardous Waste Management Regulations.
- B. Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations.
- C. Chapter II: Title 10, Part 73 of the New York Code of Rules and Regulations: Asbestos Safety Program Requirements.
- D. New York State Education Department regulations.

2.10 LICENSES

- A. Maintain current licenses as required by applicable state or local jurisdictions for the removal, transportation, disposal, or other regulated activity relative to the Work of this Contract.

2.11 NEW AND AMENDED REGULATIONS

- A. Any and all new or amended federal, state, or local regulations becoming effective during this project and not listed are to be considered as part of this specification.

2.12 NOTICES

- A. USEPA: Send written notification in accordance with 40 CFR Part 61.146 to the Regional Asbestos Contact responsible for the enforcement of the National Emission Standard for Asbestos at least ten (10) days prior to the commencement of any on-site project activity. Send notification to the following address:

Region 2
Asbestos NESHAPS Contact
Air and Waste Management Division
USEPA
26 Federal Plaza
New York, New York 10007

- B. NYS Department of Labor: Send written notification in accordance with Part 56 of Title 12 to the Asbestos Control Bureau of the NYS Department of Labor's Division of Safety and Health. Use forms provided by the Department of Labor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 8073
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Testing Laboratory Services: Section 02 8074
- B. Schedule submittals to be presented at the pre-construction meeting. Indicate items where additional time is needed and on what dates they will be submitted. The dates indicated for each submittal shall take into account the lead time required for ordering and fabricating of the various items.

1.02 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-contract Submittals. Within three days after bids are opened, the three apparent low bidders shall be required to submit the following documentation:
 - 1. Resume: Shall include the following:
 - a. Contractor license issued by New York State Department of Labor.
 - b. The number of years engaged in asbestos removal.
 - c. An outline of the worker training course and medical surveillance program conducted by the contractor.
 - d. A standard operating procedures manual describing work practices and procedures, equipment, type of decontamination facilities, respirator program, special removal techniques, etc.
 - 2. Citations/Violations/Legal Proceedings
 - a. Submit a notarized statement describing any citations, violations, criminal charges, or legal proceedings undertaken or issued by any law enforcement, regulatory agency, or consultant concerning performance on previous abatement contracts. Briefly describe the circumstances citing the project and involved persons and agencies as well as the outcome of any actions.
 - b. Answer the question: "Has your firm or its agents been issued a Stop Work Order on any project within the last two years?" If "Yes", provide details as discussed above.
 - c. Answer the question: "Are you now, or have you been in the past, a party to any litigation or arbitration arising out of your performance on asbestos abatement contracts?" If "Yes", provide details as discussed above.
 - d. Describe any liquidated damages assessed within the last two years.
 - 3. Preliminary Schedule
 - a. Provide an estimate of manpower to be utilized and the time required for completion of each major work area. Include the size and number of crews and work shifts.
- B. Prior to Commencement of Work, Owner will:
 - 1. Submit to the Contractor results of pre-abatement air sampling (if conducted) including location of samples, names of the Air Sampling Professional, equipment utilized, and method of analysis.
 - 2. Document that Owner's employees who will be required to enter the work area during abatement have received training equal to that detailed in Section 02 8080.
- C. Prior to Commencement of Work, Contractor shall:
 - 1. NYS Department of Labor: Provide Owner with a copy of the notice to the Asbestos Control Program of the NYS Labor Department's Division of Safety and Health as per Part 56 of Title 12.
 - 2. NYSDEC: Submit to the Owner a copy of the annual "Industrial Waste Hauler Permit" specifically for asbestos-containing materials required pursuant to 6 NYCRR364. Submit certification that the proposed waste disposal site meets the requirements of 40 CFR 61.156 and any pertinent local and state regulations. Provide Owner with a copy of the notice to the Asbestos Enforcement Division of the NYSDEC.
 - 3. Submit documentation satisfactory to the Owner that the Contractor's employees, including Superintendent, Foremen, Supervisors, and other company personnel or agents, who may be exposed to airborne asbestos fibers or who may be responsible for any aspects of abatement

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SUBMITTALS

activities, have received adequate training. A copy of their Asbestos Handling Certificates will be provided. Foremen and Supervisors shall, at a minimum, meet the training requirements of a competent person as defined in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

4. Submit to the Owner shop drawings for layout and construction of decontamination enclosure systems and barriers for isolation of the work area as detailed in Section 028081 of this specification and required by applicable regulations.
 5. With the Owner, inspect the premises wherein all abatement and abatement related activities will occur and prepare a statement signed by both agreeing on building and fixture conditions prior to the commencement of work.
 6. Submit manufacturer's certification that HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other local exhaust ventilation equipment conform to ANSI Z9.2-79.
 7. When rental equipment is to be used in abatement areas or to transport asbestos-contaminated waste, a written notification concerning intended use of the rental equipment must be provided to the rental agency with a copy submitted to the Owner.
 8. Provide a copy of the respiratory program required in 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f). Include manufacturer certification of HEPA filtration capabilities for all cartridges and filters.
 9. Submit a copy of the firm's asbestos handling license.
 10. Submit the name, address, contact person and the ELAP approval number for the laboratory utilized for the analysis of the Contractor's OSHA monitoring.
 11. Progress Schedule:
 - a. Show the complete sequence of construction by activity and the sequencing of work within each building or section of the work.
 - b. Show the dates for the beginning and completion of each major element of work including substantial completion dates for each work area, building, or phase.
 - c. Show projected percentage of completion for each item, as of the first day of each month.
 - d. Show final inspection dates.
 12. Abatement Work Plan: Provide plans which clearly indicate all work areas (numbered sequentially) including the locations and types of all decontamination chambers, entrances and exits to the work area, type of abatement activity/technique, number and location of negative air units and exhaust including calculations, and the proposed location and construction of storage facilities and field office.
 13. Worker Training and Medical Surveillance: The Contractor shall submit a list of the persons who will be employed by him and his subcontractors in the removal work. Present evidence that workers have received proper training required by the regulations and the medical examinations required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101.
 14. Logs: Specimen copies of daily progress log, visitor's log, and disposal log.
 15. Material List: A complete materials list of all items proposed to be furnished and used under this contract.
 16. Subcontractors List: The prime contractor shall submit a list of all subcontractors to be used on the project.
 17. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS): Submit copies of MSDS for each chemical or material used for the project (encapsulant, surfactant, mastic remover, etc.)
 18. Project Supervisor: Submit the resume of the proposed Project Supervisor.
 19. Worker's Acknowledgments: Submit statements signed by each employee that the employee has received training in the proper handling of asbestos containing materials; understands the health implications and risks involved; and understands the use and limitations of the respiratory equipment to be used.
- D. During abatement activities, Contractor shall:
1. Submit copies of all transport manifests, trip tickets, and disposal receipts for all asbestos waste materials removed from the work area during the abatement process. The documentation must show the entire chain of custody from the time the asbestos is removed.
 2. The Contractor will maintain worksite entry log books with information on worker and visitor access. The Asbestos Handling Certificates for all workers will be kept at the entrance to the work

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SUBMITTALS

site or the certificates will be checked upon each entry by the Contractor. Copies will be provided to the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor.

3. Submit logs documenting filter changes on respirators, HEPA vacuums, negative pressure ventilation units, and other engineering controls.
 4. Submit results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement including OSHA compliance air monitoring results.
 5. Submit results of materials testing conducted during the abatement for purposes of utilization during abatement activities (e.g., testing of encapsulant for depth of penetration and testing of substitute materials for adherence to encapsulated surfaces).
 6. Post in the clean room area of the worker decontamination enclosure a list containing the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Contractor, the Owner, the Engineer, the Asbestos Project Monitor, the General Superintendent, the Air Sampling Professional, the testing laboratory, the police department, the fire department, and any other personnel who may be required to assist during abatement activities (e.g., Safety Officer, Building Maintenance Supervisor, and Energy Conservation Officer).
- E. Project Closeout Submissions:
1. Submit copies of all waste disposal manifests, seals, and disposal logs.
 2. Submit OSHA compliance air monitoring records conducted during the work.
 3. Submit copies of the daily progress log.
 4. Submit copies of the Visitor's log.
 5. Submit Certificate of Visual Inspection.
 6. Submit copies of any required Employee Statements such as Medical Examination Statement, Certificate of Worker's Release, or Employee Training Statement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 8073.01
SUBMITTAL COVER SHEET

1.01 EISENBACH & RUHNKE ENGINEERING, P.C.

291 GENESEE STREET, UTICA, NY 13501 PHONE: 315-735-1916

EMAIL: MINMAN@ERENGPC.COM

1.02 NAME OF PROJECT: EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT

E&R PROJECT NUMBER: 14930C CLIENT'S PROJECT NUMBER: _____

1.03 CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR: _____

DATE OF SUBMITTAL: _____

SUBMITTAL TITLE: _____

SHOP DRAWING TITLE: _____

SUBMITTAL NUMBER: _____ REVISION NUMBER: _____ DATE: _____

PRODUCT DATA, TESTS, SCHEDULES: _____

SAMPLES: _____

MANUFACTURER: _____

SPECIFICATION SECTION(S): _____

CONTRACT DRAWING(S): _____

<p>ENGINEER'S STAMP:</p> <p>___ NO EXCEPTION TAKEN ___ REJECTED</p> <p>___ MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED ___ REVISE AND RESUBMIT</p> <p>___ SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM</p> <p>CHECKING IS ONLY FOR GENERAL CONFORMANCE WITH THE DESIGN CONCEPT OF THE PROJECT AND GENERAL COMPLIANCE WITH THE INFORMATION GIVEN IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. NOTATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DIMENSIONS WHICH SHALL BE CONFIRMED AND CORRELATED AT THE JOB SITE: FABRICATION PROCESSES AND TECHNIQUES OF CONSTRUCTION, COORDINATION OF THE WORK WITH THAT OF ALL OTHER TRADES AND THE SATISFACTORY PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK.</p> <p>EISENBACH & RUHNKE ENGINEERING, PC</p> <p>DATE: _____ BY: _____</p>	<p>COMMENTS:</p>
--	-------------------------

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY
SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

SECTION 02 8074

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Asbestos Abatement Submittals: Section 02 8073
 - 2. Personnel Protection: Section 02 8080
 - 3. The Owner will obtain the services of a Project Monitor and analysis laboratory to constantly monitor airborne concentrations of asbestos throughout the course of the abatement project.
 - 4. Laboratory services, obtained by the Owner for bulk sampling, area air sampling, and clearance sampling, are to ensure that Contract provisions are met.
 - a. Results of Owner-procured tests will be made available to the Contractor. This act shall not be construed as relieving the Contractor of his obligations to provide materials and workmanship in accordance with pertinent regulations.
 - 5. Laboratory services obtained by the Contractor for personnel sampling shall comply with all pertinent regulations.
 - a. Forward copies of test results to the Owner as indicated in Section 02 8073.
 - 6. The air sampling to be done will be in accordance with an air sampling plan to be prepared by the Project Monitor and this specification. The plan will be approved by the Owner.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-Work Airborne Fiber Counts
 - 1. The Owner will monitor the baseline fiber counts or those prevalent in the area before work begins using the NIOSH 7400 analytical procedure.
- B. Work Area Airborne Fiber Counts
 - 1. The Owner will monitor airborne fiber counts in the work area during the progress of the work through reviewing the personnel monitoring done by the contractor. The purpose of this air sampling will be to detect airborne fiber counts which may significantly challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from contamination by airborne fibers.
- C. Work Area Clearance
 - 1. To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the Owner will sample and analyze air as per this Section using either Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) and/or Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM).
- D. The Owner will be conducting air sampling throughout the course of the project.
- E. Fibers Counted
 - 1. PCM: "Airborne Fibers" referred to above include all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 procedure.
 - 2. TEM: "Airborne Fibers" referred to above and to be analyzed using the method defined in 40 CFR Part 763.
- F. The laboratory utilized for analyzing air samples shall be satisfactory participants in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program for asbestos analysis and shall be NYSDOH (New York State Department of Health) ELAP accredited.
- G. Laboratories used for bulk material identification shall be satisfactory participants in the EPA quality assurance program for bulk asbestos analysis and shall be NYSDOH ELAP accredited.
- H. The Project Monitor shall have a current Project Monitor certificate.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY
SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

- A. The Owner will obtain air and bulk sampling laboratory services by separate Contract. The laboratory will be independent of the abatement contractor.
- B. Personal Air Monitoring
 - 1. In addition to the requirements of OSHA 1926.1101, the contractor shall be required to perform personal air monitoring every work shift, in each work area, during which abatement activities occur, in order to determine that appropriate respiratory protection is being utilized.
 - 2. Results of the air monitoring shall be returned to the site, at least verbally, and posted no later than 24 hours following the time the sample was collected. Written results shall be returned to the site and posted no more than five days after the monitoring was performed.
 - 3. Personal air samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory which holds certification by the New York State Department of Health's Environmental Laboratory Approval Program. The asbestos consultant must approve the laboratory the contractor intends to use.

3.02 RESPONSIBILITIES AND DUTIES OF CONTRACTOR

- A. To facilitate testing services, the Contractor shall:
 - 1. Furnish to the laboratory such samples of materials as may be necessary for testing purposes.
 - 2. Advise the testing agency sufficiently in advance of operations to allow for completion of tests and for the assignment of personnel.
 - 3. Ensure the cooperation of the employees and superintendent with the Project Monitor.

3.03 ANALYTICAL METHODS

- A. The following methods may be used by the testing laboratory in analyzing filters used to collect air samples:
 - 1. Cellulose ester filters will be analyzed using the NIOSH 7400 Method accounting rules.

3.04 SAMPLE VOLUMES

- A. General: The number and volume of air samples taken by the Owner will be in accordance with the following schedule. Sample volumes given may vary depending upon the analytical method used.
- B. Before the Start of Work
 - 1. The Owner will secure the following air samples to establish a base line before the start of work.

LOCATION SAMPLED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SAMPLES	FILTER MEDIA	DETECTION LIMIT (FIBERS/C.C.)	MINIMUM VOLUME (LITERS)	RATE LPM
EACH WORK AREA	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTSIDE EACH WORK AREA	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTSIDE BUILDING	2	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
AT JOB SITE	2	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	0	0

- A. Base line is an action level by sample location and expressed in fibers per cubic centimeter which is the largest of the following:

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY
SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

1. Actual fiber concentration of the samples collected on cellulose ester filters for each work area.
2. 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter.

B. Daily During Preparation

LOCATION SAMPLED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SAMPLES	FILTER MEDIA	DETECTION LIMIT (FIBERS/C.C.)	MINIMU M VOLUME (LITERS)	RATE LPM
EACH WORK AREA	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTSIDE EACH WORK AREA	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTSIDE BUILDING	2	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
AT JOB SITE	2	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	0	0

A. Daily During Abatement

1. From the start of work building temporary enclosures until ready for clearance air monitoring, the laboratory will take the following samples on a daily basis.

LOCATION SAMPLED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SAMPLES	FILTER MEDIA	DETECTION LIMIT (FIBERS/C.C.)	MINIMU M VOLUME (LITERS)	RATE LPM
OUTSIDE EACH WORK AREA *	4	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTSIDE BUILDING	1	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
OUTPUT NEGATIVE PRESSURE SYSTEM		CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
AT JOB SITE		CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	0	0

*** TWO (2) SAMPLES OUTSIDE THE WORK AREA BUT WITHIN TEN (10) FEET OF ISOLATION BARRIERS. TWO (2) SAMPLES AT LOCATION WITHIN TEN (10) FEET OF AND WITHIN THE ACTUAL ENVIRONMENT OF THE ENTRANCE EXIT OF THE PERSONNEL AND WASTE DECONTAMINATION ENCLOSURES.**

- A. If airborne fiber counts exceed allowed limits additional samples will be taken as necessary to monitor fiber levels.

B. Clearance Air Monitoring

1. Air sample locations shall be the same as the locations of the samples collected before the start of work.
2. All air samples will be taken using aggressive sampling techniques as follows:

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY
SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

- a. There are no standards available for flow rate of leaf blowers or large fans. However, this information is not critical to the success of the procedure.
- b. Before sampling pumps are started, the exhaust from forced air equipment (leaf blower with at least 1 horsepower electric motor) will be swept against all walls, ceilings, floors, ledges and other surfaces in the room. This procedure will be continued for five minutes per 1,000 cubic feet of floor.
- c. One 20 inch diameter fan per 10,000 cubic feet of room volume will be mounted in a central location at approximately 2 meters above floor, directed toward ceiling, and operated at low speed for the entire period of sample collection.
- d. Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from room corners, obstructed locations, and sites near windows, door, or vents.
- e. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, fans will be shut off.
3. Schedule of Air Samples
 - a. General: The number and volume of air samples taken and analytical methods used by the Owner will be in accordance with the following schedule. Sample volumes given may vary depending upon the analytical instruments used.
4. Phase/Contrast Microscopy
 - a. In each homogeneous work area after completion of all cleaning work, a minimum of 13 samples will be taken and analyzed as follows:

LOCATION SAMPLED	MINIMUM NUMBER OF SAMPLES	FILTER MEDIA	DETECTION LIMIT (FIBERS/C.C.)	MINIMUM VOLUME (LITERS)	RATE LPM
Each Work Area	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
Outside Work Area	5	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	1500	2-10
At Job Site	2	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	0	0
At Laboratory	1	CELLULOSE ESTER	0.01	0	0

- a. Analysis: Fibers on each filter will be measured using the NIOSH 7400 procedure accounting rules.
- b. Split Sample: One work area sample will be split and both halves analyzed separately for duplicate analysis.
- c. Satisfactory Clearance Air Monitoring Results: PCM clearance air monitoring is considered to be satisfactory only when every sample is <.01 f/cc unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.05 LABORATORY TESTING

- A. Phase Contrast Microscopy
 1. The services of a testing laboratory will be employed by the Owner to perform laboratory analysis of the air samples. Samples will be sent daily by overnight mail so that verbal reports on air samples can be obtained within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the testing laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results, will be furnished to the Owner's Representative, the Owner, and the Contractor.
 - a. Written reports of all monitoring tests will be posted at the job site on a daily basis.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TESTING LABORATORY
SERVICES QUALITY CONTROL

2. The personnel monitoring done by the Contractor will be conducted in accordance with the standards outline in sub-paragraph 1 above.

3.06 ADDITIONAL TESTING

- A. The Contractor may conduct his own air monitoring and laboratory testing. If he elects to do this, the cost shall be included in the Contract sum.
- B. If it is necessary to resample work areas for clearance testing because the area does not meet the release criteria, the Abatement Contractor will bear all costs for this additional sampling.
- C. If the Contractor does not adhere to the schedule and the Owner incurs additional air monitoring costs as a result, the additional costs will be paid by the Contractor. This will not apply if the project is delayed because of an Owner caused delay.

3.07 DATA SUBMITTAL

- A. The Project Monitor will submit all clearance air monitoring data to the NYSDOL in accordance with Industrial Code Rule 56.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TEMPORARY FACILITIES

SECTION 02 8075

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall:
 - 1. Provide temporary facilities throughout the construction period, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 2 - FACILITIES

2.01 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for all personnel on the project.
 - 1. The number of sanitary facilities required shall be based on the total number of workmen employed on the project and shall be in accordance with the provisions of the applicable codes.
- B. Maintain in a sanitary and clean condition at all times.

2.02 TEMPORARY WATER

- A. The Owner will provide water.
 - 1. Contractor is to provide and maintain temporary connections to the designated outlet for construction water. Provide and maintain hoses, piping, and valves as required for obtaining construction water.
 - 2. Provide and maintain temporary connections to the designated outlet for cold shower water in the decontamination unit. Provide and maintain a hot water heater of sufficient capacity to provide hot water for showers for all workers.
 - 3. Provide anti-siphon prevention valves on each connection to Owner's outlet.
- B. All care must be exercised in the use of water furnished by the Owner.

2.03 FIRE PROTECTION

- A. Provide and maintain portable fire extinguishers on each floor level and building area. Number to conform to applicable codes.
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Multipurpose (ABC) dry chemical both inside and outside the work area.
- C. UL labeled.

2.04 STORAGE

- A. Storage space is limited and will be permitted in areas designated by the Engineer.

2.05 TEMPORARY POWER

- A. Electrical service will be provided by the Owner at no cost.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for extending the service to provide lighting and power required to complete the Work of this Contract.
- C. Comply with the National Electrical Code, OSHA requirements, and applicable local codes and utility regulations.
- D. Maintain continuous service and provide safe working conditions.
- E. Do not overload circuits. Verify capacity of circuit prior to use.
- F. Provide ground fault protection for all temporary power sources.
- G. Temporary power and lighting cords will be elevated to keep them away from water on the floor and damage from foot traffic and scaffolds.

2.06 TEMPORARY PHONE

- A. Provide a phone and service at the job site.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT TEMPORARY FACILITIES

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

- A. Install temporary facilities in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Maintain temporary facilities throughout the construction period.
- C. Remove temporary facilities when they are no longer required or when directed by the Engineer.
- D. Repair damage to the project site caused by the installation of temporary facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 8078

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT SITE SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Submittals: Section 02 8073
- B. The Contractor shall provide all controls required to comply with all pertinent regulations and the Contract Documents including, but not limited to, those described in this section.

PART 2 - CONTROLS

2.01 SITE SECURITY

- A. The Work area is to be restricted to authorized, trained, and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of subcontractors, Owner employees and representatives, state and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to job start and posted in the clean room of the worker decontamination facility.
- B. Entry into the Work area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Owner by the Contractor.
- C. A log book shall be maintained by the Contractor in the clean room area of the worker decontamination system. Anyone who enters the Work area must record name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry. The asbestos handlers shall show their certification card or have a copy on file at the entrance upon their first entry of the day.
- D. Access to the Work area shall be through a single worker decontamination system. All other means of access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be blocked or locked so as to prevent entry to or exit from the Work area. The only exceptions for this rule are the waste pass-out air-lock which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the Work area, and emergency exits in case of fire or accident. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with polyethylene sheeting and tape until needed.
- E. The Project Monitor should have control of site security during abatement operations whenever possible, in order to protect Work efforts and equipment.
- F. Contractor will have Owner's assistance in notifying building occupants of impending activity and enforcement of restricted access by Owner's employees.
- G. If the decontamination chamber or the waste pass-out chamber is located outside the building, provide a security guard 24 hours a day and a fence around the site.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT EMERGENCY PLANNING

SECTION 02 8079

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT EMERGENCY PLANNING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Submittals: Section 02 8073
- B. The Contractor shall prepare an emergency preparedness plan detailing at least the information required in this section and in any pertinent federal, state, or local regulations.

PART 2 - DETAILS OF PLAN

2.01 EMERGENCY PLANNING

- A. Emergency planning shall be developed prior to abatement initiation and agreed to by Contractor and Owner.
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean change area and equipment room of the worker decontamination area. Everyone, prior to entering the work area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge receipt and understanding of work site layout, location of emergency exits, and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities, work schedule and layout of work area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include considerations of fire, power failure, explosion, toxic atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips, trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat related injury. Written procedures shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - 1. For Non-Life-Threatening Situations: Employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the workplace to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - 2. For Life-Threatening Injury or Illness: Worker decontamination shall take least priority. After measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove him from the workplace and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean change area and equipment room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PERSONNEL PROTECTION

SECTION 02 8080

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PERSONNEL PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Section 02 8071
 - 2. Testing Laboratory Services: Section 02 8074
- B. Description of Work
 - 1. This section describes the equipment and procedures required for worker and authorized visitor protection against asbestos contamination and other hazards.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Asbestos Handling Certificate
 - 1. Each worker will have a current asbestos handling certificate issued by the NYS Department of Labor. Copies will be submitted to the Engineer.
- B. Product Data
 - 1. Submit manufacturer's product data for all components of respiratory systems proposed to be utilized.
- C. Operations and Maintenance (O&M)
 - 1. Submit O&M manuals for respiratory systems.
 - 2. Submit the name and qualifications of the individual assigned to monitor the supply air respiratory system.
- D. Respiratory Protection Program
 - 1. Provide the respiratory protection program detailed herein.

PART 2 - EQUIPMENT

2.01 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION EQUIPMENT

- A. Respirators shall be provided that have been tested and approved by NIOSH MSHA under 30 CFR Part 11 for use in asbestos-contaminated atmospheres and bear the approval labels and TC numbers. The respirator chosen by the Contractor must ensure that the workers are not exposed to asbestos concentrations above the PEL, 0.1 f/cc, 8 hour TWA. The rules in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) shall govern the respirator selection.
- B. Spectacle kits and eyeglasses must be provided for employees who wear glasses and who must wear full face piece respirators.
- C. The nature of the encapsulant may affect the requirements for respiratory protection. Vapors that may be given off during encapsulant application must be taken into account when selecting respirators, if types other than air supplied are used.
- D. The minimum level of respiratory protection allowable for all plaster and fireproofing work areas during gross removal will be PAPRs.

2.02 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Full body disposable protective clothing, including head, body, and foot coverings (unless using footwear as described below) consisting of material impenetrable by asbestos fibers (TyvekR or equivalent) shall be provided to all workers and authorized visitors in sizes adequate to accommodate movement without tearing. Provide a sufficient number for all required changes, for all workers in the work area.
- B. Additional safety equipment (e.g., hard hats meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z89.1-1981, eye protection meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z87.1-1979, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ANSI Standard Z41.1-1967, disposable PVC gloves or other work gloves), as necessary, shall be provided to all workers and authorized visitors.
- C. Nonskid footwear shall be provided to all abatement workers. Disposable clothing shall be adequately sealed to the footwear to prevent body contamination.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ROOF, WINDOW & DOOR REPLACEMENT
HS RESOURCE BUILDING & GREENVILLE ES
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT PERSONNEL PROTECTION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRAINING

- A. All workers will have current Asbestos Handling Certificates issued by the New York State Commissioner of Labor.
- B. Supervisory personnel shall be competent people, as defined in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b), and shall receive training as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and have a current Supervisor Certificate issued by the New York State Commissioner of Labor.

3.02 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

- A. All respiratory protection shall be provided to workers in accordance with the submitted written respiratory protection program, which includes all items in OSHA 29 CFR 1910.134 (b), (d), (e), and (f). This program shall be posted in the clean room of the worker decontamination enclosure system.
- B. Workers shall be provided with personally issued, individually identified (marked with waterproof designations) respirators.
- C. Respirators shall be selected that meet the following level of protection requirements: The workers will not be exposed to in excess of 0.1 f/cc, 8-hour TWA.
- D. When air tests show the level of asbestos exceeds 0.1 f/cc, the permissible exposure level, the Contractor will begin respiratory protection and personnel monitoring. At a minimum, half-face air purifying respirators will be worn during all preparation and cleaning operations.
- E. During all removal operations, except glovebag removal, the minimum level of protection required is the powered air purifying respirator. During glovebag removal the minimum level of protection required is a half face negative pressure air purifying respirator.
- F. Fit Testing
 - 1. Workers must perform positive and negative air pressure fit tests each time a respirator is put on, whenever the respirator design so permits. Powered air-purifying respirators shall be tested for adequate flow as specified by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Workers shall be given a qualitative fit test in accordance with procedures detailed in the OSHA Regulation (29 CFR 1926.1101, Appendix C, Qualitative and Quantitative Fit Testing Procedures) for all respirators to be used on this abatement project. The irritant fume protocol will be utilized. An appropriately administered quantitative fit test may be substituted for the qualitative fit test.
- G. No one wearing a beard or other facial hair shall be permitted to don a respirator and enter the work area.
- H. Additional respirators (minimum of two of each type) and training on their donning and use must be available at the work site for authorized visitors who may be required to enter the work area.

3.03 PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

- A. Disposable clothing including head, foot, and full body protection shall be provided in sufficient quantities and adequate sizes for all workers and authorized visitors.
- B. Hard hats, protective eyewear, gloves, rubber boots, and/or other footwear shall be provided as required for workers and authorized visitors. Safety shoes may be required for some activities.
- C. Protective clothing shall not be worn outside the work area in lieu of street clothing.

3.04 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

- A. Medical surveillance must be provided by the Contractor to any employee or agent that may be exposed to asbestos in excess of background levels during any phase of the abatement project. The surveillance program shall be in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.
- B. Employees shall be given an opportunity to be evaluated by a physician to determine their capability to work safely while breathing through the added resistance of a respirator.
- C. Copies of the Medical Surveillance Documentation for each employee must be submitted.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

SECTION 02 8084

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall maintain the records required in Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 (n) and Part 56 of Title 12 of the Official Compilation of Codes, Rules and Regulations of the State of New York.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Engineer with 3 bound hard copies and 1 electronic copy of all records.
- C. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Submittals: Section 02 8073

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

SECTION 02 8086

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. As the work progresses, to prevent exceeding available storage capacity on site, sealed and labeled containers of asbestos-containing waste shall be removed and transported to the pre-arranged disposal location.
- B. All containers of asbestos-containing waste shall be labeled with the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated.
- C. Disposal of all regulated asbestos-containing material must occur at an authorized site in accordance with regulatory requirements of NESHAP 40 CFR 61.156, NYSDEC 6NYCRR364, and local guidelines and regulations.
- D. All dump receipts; trip tickets, transportation manifests, or other documentation of disposal shall be delivered to the Owner for his records.
 - 1. A record keeping format utilizing a chain of custody form which includes the names and addresses of the Generator (Owner), Contractor, pickup site, disposal site, the estimated quantity of the asbestos waste, and the type of containers used.
 - 2. The form should be signed by the Generator, the Contractor, the truck drivers, and the disposal site operator, as the responsibility for the material changes hands.
 - 3. If a separate hauler is employed, his name, address, telephone number, and signature should also appear on the form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TRANSPORTATION TO THE LANDFILL - (REGULATED ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL)

- A. Once drums, bags, and wrapped components have been removed from the work area, they shall be loaded into an enclosed, hardbody, lockable truck for transportation.
- B. When moving containers, utilize hand trucks, carts, and proper lifting techniques to avoid back injuries. Trucks with lift gates are helpful for raising drums during truck loading.
- C. The enclosed cargo area of the truck shall be free of debris and lined with 2 layers of 6 mil polyethylene sheeting to prevent contamination from leaking or spilled containers. Floor sheeting shall be installed first and extend up the sidewalls. Ceiling and wall sheeting shall be overlapped and taped into place.
- D. Drums shall be placed on level surfaces in the cargo area and packed tightly together to prevent shifting and tipping. Large structural components shall be secured to prevent shifting and have bags placed on top. Do not throw containers into truck cargo area.
- E. Personnel loading asbestos-containing waste shall be protected by disposable clothing including head, body, and foot protection, and at a minimum, half-face piece, air-purifying, dual cartridge respirators equipped with high efficiency filters.
- F. Any debris or residue observed on containers or surfaces outside of the work area resulting from clean-up or disposal activities shall be immediately cleaned up using HEPA filtered vacuum equipment and/or wet methods as appropriate.
- G. Large metal dumpsters are sometimes used for asbestos waste disposal. These should have doors or tops that can be closed and locked to prevent vandalism or other disturbance of the bagged asbestos debris and wind dispersion of asbestos fibers. Unbagged material shall not be placed in these containers, nor shall they be used for non-asbestos waste. Bags shall be placed, not thrown, into these containers to avoid splitting.
- H. The waste hauler shall provide a copy of his "Industrial Waste Hauler Permit" specifically for asbestos-containing material required pursuant to NYSDEC regulation 6 NYCRR364.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT WASTE DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

3.02 DISPOSAL AT THE LANDFILL - (REGULATED ASBESTOS CONTAINING MATERIAL)

- A. Upon reaching the landfill, trucks are to approach the dump location as closely as possible for unloading of the asbestos-containing waste.
- B. Bags, drums, and components shall be inspected as they are off-loaded at the disposal site. Material in damaged containers shall be repacked in empty drums or bags as necessary. (Local requirements may not allow the disposal of asbestos waste in drums. Check with appropriate agency and institute appropriate alternative procedures.)
- C. Waste containers shall be placed on the ground at the disposal site, not pushed or thrown out of trucks (weight of wet material could rupture containers).
- D. Personnel off-loading containers at the disposal site shall wear protective equipment consisting of disposable head, body, and foot protection and, at a minimum, half-face piece, air-purifying, dual cartridge respirators equipped with high efficiency filters.
- E. Following the removal of all containerized waste, the truck cargo area shall be decontaminated using HEPA vacuums and/or wet methods to meet the no-visible residue criteria. Polyethylene sheeting shall be removed and discarded along with contaminated cleaning materials and protective clothing, in bags or drums at the disposal site.
- F. If landfill personnel have not been provided with personal protective equipment for the compaction operation by the land-fill operator, Contractor shall supply protective clothing and respiratory protection for the duration of this operation.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT RESTORING THE WORK
AREA AND SYSTEMS

SECTION 02 8087

ASBESTOS ABATEMENT RESTORING THE WORK AREA AND SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Cleaning Up: Section 02 8090
- B. Restoring of the work area to pre-abatement condition shall only occur following the completion of clean-up procedures and after clearance air monitoring has been performed and documented to the satisfaction of the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT APPLICABLE

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REESTABLISHMENT PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor and Owner shall visually inspect the work area for any remaining visible residue. Evidence of contamination will necessitate additional cleanwing.
- B. Additional air monitoring shall be performed if additional clean-up is necessary.
- C. Following satisfactory clearance of the work area, remaining polyethylene barriers may be removed and disposed of as asbestos-contaminated waste.
- D. At the discretion of the Owner, mandatory requirements for personal protective equipment may be waived following the removal of all barriers.
- E. Re-secure mounted objects removed from their former positions during area preparation activities.
- F. Relocate objects that were removed to temporary locations back to their original positions.
- G. Repair areas of damage that occurred as a result of abatement activities and as indicated.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 8090
ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CLEANING UP

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Requirements Specified Elsewhere
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Section 02 8071
 - 2. Restoring the Work Area and Systems: Section 02 8087
 - 3. Cleaning for Specific Products or Work: The respective sections of the specifications.
- B. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish caused by operations.
- C. At completion of Work, remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery, and surplus materials, and clean all sight-exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.

1.02 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards: Maintain project in accordance with safety and insurance standards and the specifications contained herein.
- B. Hazards Control
 - 1. Remove asbestos waste from premises daily.
 - 2. Prevent accumulation of wastes which create hazardous conditions.
 - 3. Provide adequate ventilation.
- C. Conduct cleaning and disposal operations to comply with federal, state, and local ordinances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.
- B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Clean the Worker Decontamination Unit at least once each shift.
- B. Clean the area near the Waste Decontamination Unit and the Worker Decontamination Unit at least once each shift.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Employ experienced workmen or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
- B. In preparation for substantial completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.
- C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, fingerprints, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces; polish surfaces so designated to shine finish.
- D. Repair, patch, and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Broom clean paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of grounds.
- F. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Concrete formwork.
- B. Concrete piers and grade beams.
- C. Sidewalk replacement.
- D. Concrete reinforcement.
- E. Fiber reinforcement
- F. Concrete curing.
- G. Fence posts.
- H. Finishes.
- I. Mix design.
- J. Concrete materials.
- K. Placement procedure.
- L. Field Quality Control.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.
- B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation for drainage fill under slab-on grade.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ACI 211.1 - Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete; 1991 (Reapproved 2009).
- B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete; 2016.
- C. ACI 302.1R - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.
- D. ACI 303 "Guide to Cast-in-Place Architectural Concrete Practice."
- E. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ACI 305R - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2010.
- G. ACI 306R - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.
- H. ACI 308R - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.
- I. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2014 (Errata 2018).
- J. ASTM A185/A185M - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete; 2007.
- K. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2018).
- L. ASTM A775/A775M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2017.
- M. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2016, with Editorial Revision (2016).

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- N. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2018.
- O. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2018.
- P. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2015a.
- Q. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2018.
- R. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2016.
- S. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2016.
- T. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2016).
- U. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2017.
- V. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2015.
- W. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2014a.
- X. ASTM C1116/C1116M - Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Concrete; 2010a (Reapproved 2015).
- Y. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2012.
- Z. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types); 2018.
- AA. ASTM D3963/D3963M - Standard Specification for Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2015.
- AB. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness Numbers; 2014.
- AC. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- AD. COE CRD-C 513 - COE Specifications for Rubber Waterstops; 1974.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions for each product indicated.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
 - 1. Include foundation plans and elevations.
 - 2. Identify areas of exposed surfaces and finish.
- D. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design with NY State PE seal and signature.
 - 1. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 301, Section 4 - Concrete Mixtures.
 - 2. Indicate proposed mix design complies with requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 5 - Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing.
 - 3. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- E. Samples: Submit samples of underslab vapor retarder to be used.
- F. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: For concrete accessories, indicate installation procedures and interface required with adjacent construction.
- H. Qualification Data: For installer, testing agency, and concrete supplier.
- I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - a. Cementitious materials.
 - b. Admixtures.
 - c. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - d. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - e. Curing compounds.
 - f. Bonding agents.
 - g. Vapor retarders.
 - h. Semirigid joint filler.
- J. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of embedded utilities and components that will be concealed from view upon completion of concrete work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 318.
- B. Follow recommendations of ACI 305R when concreting during hot weather.
- C. Follow recommendations of ACI 306R when concreting during cold weather.
- D. Manufacturer/Supplier Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- E. Installer Qualifications: The work of this section shall be performed by a qualified installer, with a minimum of five (5) years experience, approved by the Owner's Representative. The term "installer" used herein, shall mean a firm of established reputation which is regularly engaged in and which maintains a regular force of workmen skilled in the installation of the type of work specified in this section.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- G. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
- H. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- I. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements.-
 - 1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Concrete subcontractor.
 - d. Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold and hot weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semirigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- J. Delivery Records: Each delivery to the site of concrete shall be accompanied by weigh master's certification. Retain all copies for inspection by the Testing Agency.
 - 1. Indicate water added to mix a job site on each delivery ticket. Show quantity of water added. Site water tempered mixes exceeding specified slump range will be rejected as not complying with specification requirements

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials so as to preserve their quality and fitness for work.
- B. Store reinforcement and formwork in manner to prevent bending, damage (including damage to coatings), and accumulation of dirt.
- C. All packed materials shall be delivered to the site in original unopened containers, clearly indicating manufacturer's name, brand name, and other identifying information.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate with the work of all other sections and/or separate contracts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

- A. Form Materials: Contractor's choice of standard products with sufficient strength to withstand hydrostatic head without distortion in excess of permitted tolerances.
 - 1. Forms for Unexposed Finish Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or other acceptable material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
 - 2. Forms for Cylindrical Columns and Supports: Metal, fiberglass-reinforced plastic, or paper or fiber tubes that will provide surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide paper or fiber tubes of laminated plies with water-resistant adhesive and wax-impregnated exterior for weather and moisture protection. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist wet concrete loads without deformation
 - 3. Earth Cuts: Do not use earth cuts as forms for vertical surfaces. Natural rock formations that maintain a stable vertical edge may be used as side forms.
 - 4. Form Coating: Release agent that will not adversely affect concrete, maximum VOC of 450 g/l that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces or impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion or impede wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compound.
 - a. Formulate form release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials
 - 5. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, adjustable-length, removable or snap-off, metal form ties, designed to prevent form deflection and spalling concrete upon removal. Provide units that will leave no metal closer than 1 inch to exposed surface.
 - a. Provide ties that will leave holes no larger than 1-inch diameter in concrete surface when removed.
 - b. Unexposed concrete: "Type A-3 Snap Tie Standard" by Dayton Superior or accepted equivalent.
 - c. Provide galvanized or stainless-steel ties for concrete elements that are reinforced with epoxy-coated or galvanized reinforcing.
Internal wood spreaders are prohibited
- B. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

- A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
 - 1. Type: Deformed billet-steel bars.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

2. Finish: Epoxy coated in accordance with ASTM A775/A775M, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Class A epoxy coated, deformed type, ASTM A884/A884M.
 1. Form: Flat Sheets.
 2. Mesh Size: 4 x 4 .
 3. Wire Gage: W 4 x W 4.
- C. Reinforcement Accessories:
 1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
 2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.
 - a. Supports for epoxy-coated reinforcing shall be either wire bar-type coated with epoxy, plastic, or vinyl compatible with concrete for a minimum distance of 2 inches from the point of contact with reinforcing or all plastic-type.
 - b. Supports for galvanized reinforcing shall be either galvanized wire bar-type or all-plastic type.
 3. Provide stainless steel or plastic coated steel components for placement within 1-1/2 inches of weathering surfaces.
 4. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with ASTM A 775.
 5. Zinc Repair Material: ASTM A 780, zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust, or sprayed zinc.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.
 1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.
- B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
 1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.
 2. Fine Aggregate: Clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay, lumps, or other deleterious substances.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: Clean, uncoated, processed aggregate free from clay, mud, loam, or foreign matter.
 4. Gradations:
 - a. For footings, foundation walls, piers, grade beams, basement walls, retaining walls, and interior walls:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
2 inch	100
1-1/2 inch	95 to 100
3/4 inch	35 to 70
3/8 inch	10 to 30
No. 4	0 to 5

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	95 to 98.5
3/4 inch	75 to 94
1/2 inch	25 to 50
3/8 inch	10 to 25
No.4	0 to 10

- C. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.
- D. Premixed Concrete (Contractor's Option)

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

1. Pre-blended mixture of cement and aggregates for general structural uses, requiring only the addition of water.
 2. Slump: ASTM C143: 2" to 3".. (50mm to 75mm).
 3. Unit Weight: ASTM C138 140 lb/cu. ft. (2242.5 kg/cu.M).
 4. Compressive Strength: 4,000psi (27.5 MPa) @ 28 days.
 5. Aggregates: Manufacturer's standard.
 6. Water: As per manufacturer recommendations.
 7. Product: "Quickrete" No. 1101
- E. Structural Fiber Reinforcement: ASTM C1116/C1116M.
1. Fiber Type: Alkali-resistant synthetic.
 2. Fiber Length: 0.5 inch, nominal.
 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company; Fiberstrand F: www.euclidchemical.com.
 - b. SI Concrete Systems; Fibermesh.
 - c. Axim Concrete Technologies; Fibrasol F.
 - d. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co.; Grace Fibers.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures..

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.
- B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- C. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M **Type A**.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
 1. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.
 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. "Griffolyn T-65G" by Reef Industries Inc, three-ply, nylon- or polyester-cord-reinforced, high-density polyethylene sheet; laminated to a nonwoven geotextile fabric, 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick..
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures.
- B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
 1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.
 2. Minimum Compressive Strength at 48 Hours, ASTM C109/C109M: 2,000 pounds per square inch.
 3. Minimum Compressive Strength at 28 Days, ASTM C109/C109M: 7,000 pounds per square inch.
 4. Products containing aluminum powder are not permitted.
- C. Non-Shrink Epoxy Grout: Moisture-insensitive, two-part; consisting of epoxy resin, non-metallic aggregate, and activator.
 1. Composition: High solids content material exhibiting positive expansion when tested in accordance with ASTM C827/C827M.
 - a. Maximum Height Change: Plus 4 percent.
 - b. Minimum Height Change: Plus 1 percent.

2.6 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

- A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Kaufman Products Inc; SureBond: www.kaufmanproducts.net.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- b. SpecChem, LLC; Strong Bond Acrylic Bonder: www.specchemllc.com.
 - c. W. R. Meadows, Inc; ACRY-LOK-: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - d. "SikaGrout 212" by Sika Corp.
 - e. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures..
- B. Epoxy Bonding System:
 - 1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company: www.euclidchemical.com.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation: www.daytonsuperior.com.
 - c. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.
 - d. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures..
- C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/4 inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section that will form 1/2 inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
 - 1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Fiber Expansion Joint Filler with Snap-Cap: www.wrmeadows.com.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures.
- D. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.
 - 1. Provide removable plastic cap strip that forms wedge-shaped joint for sealant installation.
 - 2. Height: To suit slab thickness.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Vinylex, Knoxville, TN 37921 (615) 690-2211.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 Substitution Procedures..

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
 - 1. Polyethylene film, clear, minimum nominal thickness of 4 mil, 0.004 inch.
- B. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.8 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Proportioning Normal and Structural Lightweight Concrete: Comply with ACI 211.2 recommendations.
- B. Concrete Strength: Establish required average strength for each type of concrete on the basis of field experience or trial mixtures, as specified in ACI 301.
 - 1. For trial mixtures method, employ independent testing agency acceptable to for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs.
 - 2. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4,000 at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- C. Identify sources of all products used in design mixes.
- D. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI 211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.
- E. Fiber Reinforcement: Add to mix at rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard, or as recommended by manufacturer for specific project conditions. Slabs on grade only.
- F. Normal Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: 4,000 pounds per square inch.
 - 2. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 0.45.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

3. Total Air Content: 6 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
4. Maximum Slump: 4 inches.
5. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.
6. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in work indicating project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water introduced.

2.9 MIXING

- A. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.
- B. Premix Concrete: As per Manufacturer's instructions.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. "Rapid Set WunderFixx" as manufactured by CTS Cement Manufacturing Corporation, www.ctscement.com <<http://www.ctscement.com>> or approved equal.
 1. Use for finishing all exposed concrete vertical surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.
- B. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Formwork: Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Design and fabricate forms to support all applied loads until concrete is cured, and for easy removal without damage to concrete.
- B. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.
- C. Clean and coat forms before erection. Do not coat forms in place.
- D. Penetrations shall not occur through footings, piers, columns, beams, joists, grade beams, or supported slabs unless shown.
- E. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in accordance to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
 1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
 2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.
- F. In locations where new concrete is doweled to existing work, drill holes in existing concrete, insert steel dowels and pack solid with non-shrink grout.

3.3 INSTALLING REINFORCEMENT AND OTHER EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement
- B. Fabricate and handle epoxy-coated reinforcing in accordance with ASTM D3963/D3963M.
- C. Comply with requirements of ACI 301. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, and accurately position, support, and secure in place to achieve not less than minimum concrete coverage required for protection.
- D. Place slab reinforcing one-third of slab thickness below top surface of slab. Support reinforcement by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, or concrete brick as required.
 1. Dedicate workers to placement of reinforcement to continuously monitor and adjust reinforcement location during concrete placement.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in maximum possible lengths, and offset end laps in both directions. Splice laps with tie wire.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963. Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated steel reinforcement.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- G. Comply with manufacturer-recommended procedures for installing and anchoring of doweled reinforcement using chemical adhesives, including drilling and cleaning of holes and mixing and applying of adhesives.
- H. Coordinate placement of reinforcement with openings, including sleeves and other embedded items. Where one or more bars are interrupted, provide additional reinforcement at openings. Additional reinforcement is noted in drawings.
- I. Use of nails in forms and use of clay brick to support reinforcement is prohibited.

3.4 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 304R.
- B. Notify Owner's Representative not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.
- C. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.
- D. Ensure reinforcement and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.
- E. Repair underslab vapor retarder damaged during placement of concrete reinforcing. Repair with vapor retarder material; lap over damaged areas minimum 6 inches and seal watertight
- F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.
 - 1. Slabs on Grade: Use strip pour methods and mechanical vibratory screed whenever possible.
 - 2. Deposit and consolidate concrete in continuous operation within limits of construction joints until placing of panel or section is complete.
 - 3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 4. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off. Uniformly slope to drains. Use darbies to smooth surface, leaving it free of humps or hollows. Do not sprinkle water or portland cement on plastic surface. Do not disturb slab surfaces before beginning finishing operations.
- G. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309.
- H. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations not farther than visible effectiveness of machine. Vibrators shall penetrate placed layer of concrete at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
- I. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
- J. Do not allow vibrator to come in contact with form.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete Work.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.
- B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI 302.1R, and as follows:
 - 1. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior sidewalks, concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- a. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Screed floors level, maintaining the following minimum F(F) Floor Flatness and F(L) Floor Levelness values when measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155/ASTM E 1155M.
 - a. F(F): Specified Overall Value (SOV) of 35; Minimum Localized Value (MLV) of 24.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of ACI 308R. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.
- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
 1. Normal concrete: Not less than seven days.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.
- C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to inspection and testing firm for review prior to commencement of concrete operations.
- D. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 50 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.
- E. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.
- F. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.
- G. Permeability Test: Test concrete with waterproofing admixture according to COE CRD-C 48.
- H. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Owner's Representative and To Be Determined within 24 hours of test.
- B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.
- C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Owner's Representative. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by To Be Determined when defective concrete is identified.
- D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Owner's Representative for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 04 0100
MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Dust control.
- B. Removal and rebuilding exterior masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
- C. Mortar.
- D. Replacement of selected existing lintels where required.
- E. Cavity-wall insulation

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2014a.
- B. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015.
- C. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2016.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements or submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on all material, including recommended installation procedures.
- C. Samples: Submit samples of face brick units to illustrate matching color, texture and extremes of color range.
 - 1. For each type of mortar provide 6 inch long by 1/2 inch wide sample strips set in metal or plastic channels.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: For cleaning materials, indicate special procedures, conditions requiring special attention.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect masonry materials and aggregates during storage and construction from excess wetting by rain, snow or ground water, and from staining or inter mixture with earth or other types of materials.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Repoint mortar joints and repair masonry only when air temperature is between and 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of work.
- B. Prevent mortar from staining the face of surrounding masonry and other building surfaces, immediately remove any which falls or spills. Protect sills, ledges and projections from mortar droppings.
- C. Coordinate masonry removal and restoration with the installation of new metal and membrane flashings

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANING MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agent: ProSoCo; Sure Klean Light-Duty Restoration Cleaner Cathedral Stone.Syra G. by Cathedral Stone® Products, Inc
 - 1. Application: General Cleaning of existing masonry units.

2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Use only factory premixed packaged dry materials for mortar and grout, with addition of water only at project site.
- B. Mortar Color: Match existing.
- C. Mortar Mix Designs: ASTM C270, Property Specification.
 - 1. Type N for setting mortar.
 - 2. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144; except for joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

2.3 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Brick shall be clay or shale, ASTM C216, Type FBS , solid. Brick shall be tested for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM Test Methods C67 and the rating shall be "Not Effloresce".
- B. Face Brick and Accessories: Provide face brick and accessories, including specially molded, ground, cut, or sawed shapes where required to complete masonry restoration work.
- C. Provide units with colors, surface texture, and physical properties to match existing units in size and shape.

2.4 MASONRY ANCHORS

- A. All reinforcement and anchors located in exterior walls shall be stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Type and size indicated, or if not indicated, to match existing in size and type. Fabricate anchors and dowels from Type 302 or Type 304 stainless steel.
- C. Joint Reinforcement: #145 Hohmann & Barnard Stainless steel.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Sealant Refer to Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.
- B. Weeps: Cellular, honeycomb design, polypropylene weep vents for embedding in masonry wall mortar joints;
 - 1. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. #QV - Quadro-Vent.
- C. Cavity Vents: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc; Product QV - Quadro-Vent: www.h-b.com.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. EPDM Flashing: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, 0.040 inch thick.

2.7 CAVITY WALL INSULATION

- A. Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: Rigid, cellular, polystyrene thermal insulation with closed cells and integral high-density skin; formed by the expansion of polystyrene base resin with a carbon-black filler in an extrusion process to comply with the following characteristics:
- B. Cavity Insulation Joint Sealing Tape: Rubber asphalt membrane. 40 mil thick, consisting of 36 mil self adhering rubberized asphalt membrane laminated to a 4 mil high density polyethylene film and removable release sheet.
 - 1. Minimum width: 4".
 - a. Primer: As recommended by the manufacturer for application over extruded polystyrene insulation

2.8 MORTAR MIXES

- A. Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification
 - 1. Setting mortar, use Type N.
 - 2. Brick Replacement Mortar: Type S .
 - 3. Pointing mortar Type N.
 - a. Verify strength of existing mortar. New mortar shall not exceed strength of existing mortar.
- B. Do not use admixtures of any kind in mortar, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that surfaces to be cleaned are ready for work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding elements from damage due to restoration procedures.
- B. Separate areas to be protected from restoration areas using means adequate to prevent damage.
- C. Cover existing landscaping with tarpaulins or similar covers.
- D. Mask immediately adjacent surfaces with material that will withstand cleaning and restoration procedures, including:
- E. When using cleaning methods that involve water or other liquids, install drainage devices to prevent runoff over adjacent surfaces unless those surfaces are impervious to damage from runoff.
- F. Do not allow cleaning runoff to drain into sanitary or storm sewers.

3.3 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Carefully remove bricks on a piece by piece basis. Cut out full units from joint to joint and to permit replacement with full size units. Clean the edges of remaining bricks, to remove all mortar, dust, and loose debris in preparation for rebuilding
- B. Simultaneously remove limited sections of existing masonry; support and protect masonry remaining next to and above the removal areas
- C. Support structure as necessary in advance of cutting out units.
- D. Cut away loose or unsound adjoining masonry and mortar to provide firm and solid bearing for new work. Do not use impact type tools, use only rotary type grinders.
- E. Use power tools only after test cuts determine no damage to masonry units will result. Provide vacuum attachment for all grinding/cutting equipment for dust control purposes.
- F. Do not damage masonry units.
- G. Ensure that anchors, ties, reinforcing, and flashings are correctly located and built in.
- H. Install built in masonry work to match and align with existing, with joints and coursing true and level, faces plumb and in line. Build in all openings, accessories and fittings. Use a motor driven diamond blade saw to cut bricks with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
- I. Install through wall flashings properly connected to the existing wall as indicated. before installing the new bricks
- J. Wet brick which have initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 grams per 30 square inches per minute, (in accordance with ASTM C 67), to ensure the bricks are nearly saturated with water, but surface dry when laid
- K. Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area
- L. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brick work

3.4 LINTEL REPLACEMENT

- A. Replace lintels as follows:
 - 1. Abate asbestos flashing and lead paint, where indicated.
 - 2. Remove existing masonry as required to expose lintel and supporting structure.
 - 3. Remove existing lintel, plates, clips, etc.
 - 4. Clean and refurbish existing steel support beam.
 - 5. Install conceal flashing over lintel and steel structure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 6. Provide two finish coats paint over exposed to view steel. Refer to Section 09900.

3.5 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

3.6 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGES - CAVITY WALL MASONRY

- A. Install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

3.7 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
 - 1. Seal lapped ends and penetrations of flashing before covering with mortar.
- B. Extend rubber flashings down and under masonry to within 1/4 inch of exterior face of masonry.
- C. Lap end joints of flashings at least 4 inches and seal watertight with mastic or elastic sealant.

3.8 GENERAL CLEANING AND PROTECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Protect persons and surrounding surfaces of building being restored from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.
 - 1. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- B. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspectors: Owner may engage qualified inspectors to perform inspections and prepare test reports. Allow inspectors use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to perform inspections.
- B. Notify Owner's Representative, Architect, and Construction Manager in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until inspectors have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Immediately remove stains, efflorescence, or other excess resulting from the work of this section.
- B. Remove excess mortar, smears, and droppings as work proceeds and upon completion.
- C. Clean surrounding surfaces.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Structural steel framing members.
- B. Base plates, shear stud connectors.
- C. Grouting under base plates.
- D. Anchor bolts, base and bearing plates.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Bar Grating welded to structural framing.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AISC (MAN) - Steel Construction Manual; 2017.
- B. AISC S303 - Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges; 2016.
- C. AISC S348 - Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts; 2004.
- D. ANSI/AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
- E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- H. ASTM A325 - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength; 2014.
- I. ASTM A325M - Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated 830 MPa Minimum Tensile Strength (Metric); 2014.
- J. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes; 2013.
- K. ASTM A992/A992M - Standard Specification for Structural Steel Shapes; 2011 (Reapproved 2015).
- L. ASTM A997 GRADE 50. Standard Practice for Investment Castings, Surface Acceptance Standards, Visual Examination.
- M. ASTM E164 - Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic Testing of Weldments; 2019.
- N. ASTM E165/E165M - Standard Test Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination for General Industry; 2012.
- O. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- P. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions; 2015a.
- Q. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- R. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).
- S. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- T. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. General: Review of submittals will be for general conformance only. Compliance with requirements for materials, fabrication, erection, and dimensioning of structural steel shall be Contractor's responsibility. Resubmitted shop drawings shall have revisions identified and dated.
- C. Material Data: Submit to Special Inspector and Engineer laboratory test reports and other data as required to show compliance with specifications. Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products:
 1. Structural steel, including certified copies of mill reports covering chemical and physical properties.
 2. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers.
 3. Unfinished bolts and nuts.
 4. Structural steel primer paint if used.
 5. Welding electrodes.
 6. Post-installed anchors (expansion, sleeve, or chemical adhesive) if used
- D. Shop Drawings:
 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, spacing, locations of structural members, openings, attachments, and fasteners.
 - a. Submit Shop Drawings showing details of each individual steel shipping piece.
 - b. Submit Erection Drawings showing location and attachment of individual steel shipping pieces. Including field installation details in Erection Drawings.
 - c. Reference Contract Drawing number and addendum number in each shop and Erection drawing.
 - d. Details including cuts, copes, connections, holes, bolts, and other pertinent information.
 2. Connections.
 - a. Submit connection calculations in accordance with Option 3 of AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges. Calculations shall be stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer in New York State retained by Fabricator.
 - b. Connections shown on shop drawings shall be coordinated with the submitted connection calculations. Submit written confirmation from Fabricator's Connection Design Engineer that the shop and erection drawings accurately incorporate the connection designs.
 3. Bolt Certification: Submit to Architect or testing agency certifications that bolts, nuts, and washers furnished comply with specifications. Submit manufacturer's inspection certificates for mill tests. For fasteners to be accepted, lot numbers on kegs, boxes, or bags must correlate with lot numbers shown in accepted test certificates and identification numbers in mill test reports. Manufacturer's symbol and grade markings must appear on bolts and nuts.
 4. Indicate loads.
 5. Indicate welded connections with AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 6. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 7. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
 8. For structural-steel connections indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 9. Qualification Data: For Installer, fabricator and professional engineer.

- E. Manufacturer's Mill Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Mill Test Reports: Indicate structural strength, destructive test analysis and non-destructive test analysis.
- G. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- H. Fabricator's Qualification Statement.
- I. Field Modifications: Submit drawings showing field modifications required to conform to actual field conditions or as required to correct errors in shop drawings, fabrication, or erection. Refer to Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate structural steel members in accordance with AISC (MAN) "Steel Construction Manual."
- B. Fabricator: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years of documented experience, and is a designated an AISC Certified Fabricator, Category STD.
- C. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.
- D. Erector: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five (5) years of documented experience and is a designated an AISC-Certified Erector. Category CSE.
- E. Design connections not detailed on drawings under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in New York State.
- F. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for projects with structural steel framing that are similar to that indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
 - 1. Engineering Responsibility: Fabricator's responsibilities include using a qualified professional engineer to prepare structural analysis data for structural-steel connections.
- G. At completion of fabrication, Fabricator shall submit Certificate of Compliance to Architect, Owner's Representative, or testing agency stating work was performed in accordance with approved Construction Documents in accordance with Chapter 17 of the International Building Code (IBC) as referenced by the New York State Uniform Code.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Furnish anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.8 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Store material in horizontal position on supports above ground.
- B. Protect from weather, and keep free of dirt and debris.
- C. Handle material carefully so it is not bent or marred.
- D. Store bolted fastener components in closed containers protected from moisture and contamination. Remove from protective storage containers only number of fasteners required for one shift. Return fasteners not installed at end of work day to protective storage.
- E. Repair or replace damaged materials. Do not incorporate in work fastener components that accumulate rust or dirt.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Angles, Plates, Channels, S Shapes, and M Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Steel W Shapes and Tees: ASTM A992/A992M.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
STRUCTURAL STEEL

- C. Steel Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A529/A529M high-strength, carbon-manganese structural steel, Grade 50.
- D. Steel Plates and Bars: ASTM A572/A572M, Grade 50 (345) high-strength, columbium-vanadium steel.
- E. Cold-Formed Structural Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- F. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Finish black.
- G. Shear Stud Connectors: Made from ASTM A108 Grade 1015 bars.
- H. High-Strength Structural Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M washers.
- I. High-Strength Structural Bolts: ASTM A490 or ASTM A490M; Type 1 alloy steel, with matching compatible ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436 washers.
- J. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, plain, with matching ASTM A563 or ASTM A563M nuts and ASTM F436/F436M Type 1 washers.
- K. Load Indicator Washers: Provide washers complying with ASTM F959/F959M at connections requiring high-strength bolts.
- L. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.
- M. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- N. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type II - Organic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop fabricate to greatest extent possible.
- B. Space shear stud connectors at ____ inches on center.
- C. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds. Grind exposed welds smooth.
- D. Fabricate connections for bolt, nut, and washer connectors.
- E. Develop required camber for members.
- F. Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel: Comply with fabrication requirements, including tolerance limits, of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" for structural steel identified as architecturally exposed structural steel.
 - 1. Fabricate with exposed surfaces smooth, square, and free of surface blemishes including pitting, rust, scale, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, and roughness.
 - 2. Remove blemishes by filling or grinding or by welding and grinding, before cleaning, treating, and shop priming
- G. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work
 - 1. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances. Prevent weld show-through on exposed steel surfaces.
 - a. Grind butt welds flush.
 - b. Grind or fill exposed fillet welds to smooth profile. Dress exposed welds.
 - 2. All exposed welds shall be Type 1

2.3 FINISH

- A. Prepare structural component surfaces in accordance with SSPC SP6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning" for all exposed steel.
- B. Galvanize structural steel members to comply with ASTM A123/A123M. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide shop testing and analysis of structural steel.
 - 1. Members to be Tested: _____.
 - 2. Test Method: _____.
- B. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all shop-welded connections and test at least 10 percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that conditions are appropriate for erection of structural steel and that the work may properly proceed.
- B. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel in compliance with AISC 303.
- B. Allow for erection loads and provide sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure in safe condition, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- C. Field weld components and shear studs indicated on shop drawings.
- D. Use carbon steel bolts only for temporary bracing during construction, unless otherwise specifically permitted on drawings. Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts".
- E. Do not field cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.
- F. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.
- G. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates
 - 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - a. Leveling plates will not be permitted.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base and bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Tolerances shall be within limits in AISC "Code of Standard Practice."
- B. Fabrication and mill tolerance shall be within limits in AISC "Standard Mill Practice."

3.5 TOUCH-UP PAINTING

- A. After erection is complete, touch up paint-damaged shop coats and welded areas with shop primer paint applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Touch up paint damaged galvanized surfaces and welded areas with galvanizing touch-up compound or cold-galvanizing compound applied in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.6 TEMPORARY SHORING AND BRACING

- A. Provide temporary shoring and bracing members as required with connections of sufficient strength to bear imposed loads.
- B. Remove temporary members and connections when permanent members are in place and final connections are made.
- C. Provide temporary guy lines to achieve proper alignment of structures as erection proceeds.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections
- B. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.
- C. High-Strength Bolts: Provide testing and verification of field-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC (HSBOLT) "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts," testing at least ____ percent of bolts at each connection.
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect all field-welded connections and test at least ____ percent of welds using one of the following:
 - 1. Radiographic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E94/E94M.
 - 2. Ultrasonic testing performed in accordance with ASTM E164.
 - 3. Liquid penetrant inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E165/E165M.
 - 4. Magnetic particle inspection performed in accordance with ASTM E709.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded shear connectors will be tested and inspected according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Bend tests will be performed if visual inspections reveal either a less-than- continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - a. Tests will be conducted on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested, according to requirements in AWS D1.1

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Shop fabricated steel items.
- B. Metal Bar Gratings..

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for testing requirements and procedures.
- B. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel: Structural steel column anchor bolts.
- C. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
- D. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting..

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2014.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- C. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- D. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates; 2013.
- E. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- F. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2014 (Amended 2015).
- G. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior metal fabrications that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Metal bar gratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer, licensed in the State of NY responsible for their preparation
- D. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of NY and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
 - 1. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating metal fabrications without field measurements. Coordinate wall and other contiguous construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.
 - 2. Provide for trimming and fitting at site.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate with HVAC equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

- A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- B. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.
- C. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325 (ASTM A 325M), Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M where connecting galvanized components.
- D. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- C. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- D. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Do not use ferrous material and equipment on stainless steel components.
 - 3. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 4. Remove welding flux immediately.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
METAL FABRICATIONS

- G. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 BAR GRATING

- A. Coordinate with structural steel framing and tube railings.
 - 1. Galvanized
 - 2. Product: GW-125, Galvanized, Smooth; Bearing Bar: 1-1/4" x 3/16"; Centers: 1-3/16", Cross Rod Spacing: 4" as manufactured by McNichols Co., 1-800.237.3820

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select according to AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.

2.5 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fabricated items as per manufacturer's instructions
- B. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- C. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- D. Field weld components as indicated on shop drawings.
- E. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 05 5133
METAL LADDERS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Prefabricated ship ladders.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel.
- B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
- C. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI A14.3 - American National Standard for Ladders -- Fixed -- Safety Requirements; 2008.
- B. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.
- C. ASTM B 221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- D. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2012.
- E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2015, with Errata (2016).
- F. AWS D1.2/D1.2M - Structural Welding Code - Aluminum; 2014, with Errata.
- G. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel; 2017.
- H. OSHA 1910.27 – Fixed Ladders

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on each ladder safety system product to be used, including installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
 - 2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 3. Provide templates for anchors and bolts specified for installation under other Sections.
 - 4. Provide reaction loads for each hanger and bracket

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design and structural analysis under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in New York.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurement before fabrication.

- B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, indicate established dimensions on shop drawing submittal and proceed with fabrication.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer has responsibility for an extended Corrective Period for work of this Section for a period of 5 years commencing on the shipment date of the product against all the conditions indicated below, and when notified in writing from Owner, manufacturer shall promptly and without inconvenience and cost to Owner correct said deficiencies.
1. Defects in materials and workmanship.
 2. Deterioration of material and surface performance below minimum OSHA standards as certified by independent third party testing laboratory. Ordinary wear and tear, unusual abuse or neglect excepted.
 3. Within the warranty period, the manufacturer shall, at its option, repair, replace, or refund the purchase price of defective ladder.
- B. Manufacturer shall be notified immediately of defective products, and be given a reasonable opportunity to inspect the goods prior to return. Manufacturer will not assume responsibility, or compensation, for unauthorized repairs or labor. Manufacturer makes no other warranty, expressed or implied, to the merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose, design, sale, installation, or use, of the ladder; and shall not be liable for incidental or consequential damages, losses of or expenses, resulting from the use of ladder products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: O'Keeffe's, Inc.; 100 N Hill Drive, Suite 12, Brisbane, CA 94005. Toll Free Tel: (888) 653-3333. Tel: (415) 824-4900. Fax: (415) 824-5900. Email: info@okeeffes.com. Web: <http://www.okeeffes.com>.
- B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

2.2 APPLICATIONS/SCOPE

- A. Ship Ladder:
1. Ships Ladder.
 - a. Model 520 as manufactured by O'Keeffe's Inc.
 2. Incline:
 - a. 60 degree.

2.3 MATERIALS - ALUMINUM

- A. Extruded Aluminum : Alloy 6063-T6 to comply with ASTM B221.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209/B209M, 5052 alloy, H32 or H22 temper.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.2/D1.2M; type required for materials being welded.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.
- B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- D. Supply components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.5 PREFABRICATED LADDERS

- A. Prefabricated Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
METAL LADDERS

1. Components: Manufacturer's standard rails, rungs, treads, handrails, returns, platforms and safety devices complying with the requirements of the MATERIALS article of this section.
 2. Rungs: Not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) in section and 18-3/8 inches (467mm) long, formed from tubular aluminum extrusions. Squared and deeply serrated on all sides.
 - a. Rungs shall withstand a 1,500 pound (454 kg) load without deformation or failure.
 3. Channel Side Rails: Not less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) wall thickness by 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
 4. Heavy Duty Tubular Side Rails: Assembled from two interlocking aluminum extrusions no less than 1/8 inch (3 mm) wall thickness by 3 inches (76 mm) wide. Construction shall be self-locking stainless steel fasteners, full penetration TIG welds and clean, smooth and burr-free surfaces.
- B. Prefabricated Ship Ladder: Welded metal unit complying with ANSI A14.3; factory fabricated to greatest degree practical and in the largest components possible.
1. Ship Ladders: Not less than 1-1/4 inches (32mm) high, 4-1/8 inch (105 mm) deep and 2 feet (610 mm) wide; tread spacing shall be 1 foot (305 mm) on center. Handrails shall be aluminum pipe, not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter with hemispheric end caps

2.6 FINISHES - ALUMINUM

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AA-M10C22A41 Mechanical finish as fabricated. Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker

2.7 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

- A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.
- B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.
- C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.
- D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.
- E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.
- B. Coordinate anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and anchorage structural loads for fastener resistance.
- C. Do not begin installation until supporting structure is complete and ladder installation will not interfere with supporting structure work.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Install ladder safety system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- D. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

**SECTION 05 5213
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Platform tube railings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. AISC 201 - AISC Certification Program for Structural Steel Fabricators, Standard for Steel Building Structures; 2006.
- C. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2018.
- D. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- E. ASTM A501/A501M - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing; 2014.
- F. ASTM E985 - Standard Specification for Permanent Metal Railing Systems and Rails for Buildings; 2000 (Reapproved 2006).
- G. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, "Inorganic," and Type II, "Organic"); 2002 (Ed. 2004).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories.
 - 1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
 - 2. Include the design engineer's seal and signature on each sheet of shop drawings.
- C. Samples: Submit two, 12 inch long samples of handrail. Submit two samples of finish welding.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Designer Qualifications: Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State of New York, or personnel under direct supervision of such an engineer.
 - 1. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of metal stairs, handrails and railing systems, and railing systems that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- B. Welder Qualifications: Show certification of welders employed on the Work, verifying AWS qualification within the previous 12 months.
 - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- C. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. A company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience in producing handrails and railing similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
 - 2. All railings and handrails specified in this Section to be fabricated and installed by the same firm.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RAILINGS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design, fabricate, and test railing assemblies in accordance with the most stringent requirements of applicable local code.
- B. Concentrated Loads: Design railing assembly, handrails, wall rails, and attachments to resist a concentrated force of 200 pounds applied at any point on the top of the assembly and in any direction, without damage or permanent set. Test in accordance with ASTM E 935.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide exterior railings that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- D. Dimensions: See drawings for configurations and heights.
- E. Provide anchors and other components as required to attach to structure, made of same materials as railing components unless otherwise indicated; where exposed fasteners are unavoidable provide flush countersunk fasteners.
 - 1. For anchorage to masonry, provide brackets to be embedded in masonry, for bolting anchors.
- F. Provide welding fittings to join lengths, seal open ends, and conceal exposed mounting bolts and nuts, including but not limited to elbows, T-shapes, splice connectors, flanges, escutcheons, and wall brackets.

2.2 STEEL RAILING SYSTEM

- A. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.
- B. Welding Fittings: Factory- or shop-welded from matching pipe or tube; seams continuously welded; joints and seams ground smooth.
- C. Exposed Fasteners: No exposed bolts or screws.
- D. Straight Splice Connectors: Steel welding collars.
- E. Galvanizing: In accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.
 - 1. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Provide complete assemblies including handrails, railings, clips, brackets other components necessary to support and anchor stairs and platforms on supporting structure.
 - 1. Join components by welding, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces
- B. Shop Assembly: Pre-assemble railings in the shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
- C. Accurately form components to suit specific project conditions and for proper connection to building structure.
- D. Fit and shop assemble components in largest practical sizes for delivery to site.
- E. Fabricate components with joints tightly fitted and secured.
- F. Welded Joints:
 - 1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
 - 2. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.
- G. Close exposed ends of railing members with prefabricated end fittings.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

- H. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install components plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects, with tight joints.
- C. Anchor railings securely to structure.
- D. Field weld anchors as indicated on shop drawings. Touch-up welds with primer. Grind welds smooth.
- E. Conceal anchor bolts and screws whenever possible. Where not concealed, use flush countersunk fastenings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per floor level, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 07 9200
JOINT SEALANTS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nonsag gunnable joint sealants.
- B. Self-leveling pourable joint sealants.
- C. Acoustical sealant.
- D. Joint backings and accessories.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions: Additional requirements for sealants and primers.
- B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealants required in conjunction with water-resistive barriers.
- C. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Firestopping sealants.
- D. Section 07 9513 - Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies: Sealants forming part of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- E. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Sealants and accessories.
- F. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C661 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Elastomeric-Type Sealants by Means of a Durometer; 2015.
- B. ASTM C919 - Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications; 2012 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018.
- D. ASTM C1087 - Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems; 2016.
- E. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2016.
- F. ASTM C1248 - Standard Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants; 2008 (Reapproved 2012).
- G. ASTM C1330 - Standard Specification for Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid-Applied Sealants; 2018.
- H. ASTM C1521 - Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints; 2013.
- I. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data for Sealants: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product to be used, that includes the following.
 - 1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
 - 2. List of backing materials approved for use with the specific product.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

3. Substrates that product is known to satisfactorily adhere to and with which it is compatible.
 4. Substrates the product should not be used on.
 5. Substrates for which use of primer is required.
 6. Sample product warranty.
 7. Certification by manufacturer indicating that product complies with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.
- D. Color Cards for Selection: Where sealant color is not specified, submit manufacturer's color cards showing standard colors available for selection.
- E. Samples for Verification: Where custom sealant color is specified, obtain directions from Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. and submit at least two physical samples for verification of color of each required sealant.
- F. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- G. Field Quality Control Plan: Submit at least two weeks prior to start of installation.
- H. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports: Submit filled out Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Reports log within 10 days after completion of tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records.
- I. Field Quality Control Log: Submit filled out log for each length or instance of sealant installed, within 10 days after completion of inspections/tests; include bagged test samples and photographic records, if any.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and with at least three years of documented experience.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.
- D. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Plan: Include destructive field adhesion testing of one sample of each combination of sealant type and substrate, except interior acrylic latex sealants, and include the following for each tested sample.
1. Identification of testing agency.
 2. Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
 - a. Test date.
 - b. Copy of test method documents.
 - c. Age of sealant upon date of testing.
 - d. Test results, modeled after the sample form in the test method document.
 - e. Indicate use of photographic record of test.
- E. Field Quality Control Plan:
1. Visual inspection of entire length of sealant joints.
 2. Field testing agency's qualifications.
 3. Field Quality Control Log Form: Show same data fields as on Preinstallation Field Adhesion Test Log, with known information filled out and lines for multiple tests per sealant/substrate combinations; include visual inspection and specified field testing; allow for possibility that more tests than minimum specified may be necessary.
- F. Field Adhesion Test Procedures:
1. Allow sealants to fully cure as recommended by manufacturer before testing.
 2. Have a copy of the test method document available during tests.

3. Record the type of failure that occurred, other information required by test method, and the information required on the Field Quality Control Log.
 4. When performing destructive tests, also inspect the opened joint for proper installation characteristics recommended by manufacturer, and report any deficiencies.
 5. Deliver the samples removed during destructive tests in separate sealed plastic bags, identified with project, location, test date, and test results, to Edgemont Union Free School District.
 6. If any combination of sealant type and substrate does not show evidence of minimum adhesion or shows cohesion failure before minimum adhesion, report results to Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. .
- G. Destructive Field Adhesion Test: Test for adhesion in accordance with ASTM C1521, using Destructive Tail Procedure.
1. Sample: At least 18 inches long.
 2. Minimum Elongation Without Adhesive Failure: Consider the tail at rest, not under any elongation stress; multiply the stated movement capability of the sealant in percent by two; then multiply 1 inch by that percentage; if adhesion failure occurs before the "1 inch mark" is that distance from the substrate, the test has failed.
 3. If either adhesive or cohesive failure occurs prior to minimum elongation, take necessary measures to correct conditions and re-test; record each modification to products or installation procedures.

1.7 MOCK-UP

- A. Mockups: Before installing joint sealants, apply elastomeric sealants as follows to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution:
 1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
- B. Construct mock-up with specified sealant types and with other components noted.
- C. Locate where directed.
- D. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories that fail to achieve watertight seal , exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Non-Sag Sealants: Permits application in joints on vertical surfaces without sagging or slumping.
 1. Bostik Inc: www.bostik-us.com.
 2. Dow Corning Corporation: www.dowcorning.com/construction.
 3. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 4. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 5. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/sle.
- B. Self-Leveling Sealants: Pourable or self-leveling sealant that has sufficient flow to form a smooth, level surface when applied in a horizontal joint.
 1. Pecora Corporation: www.pecora.com.
 2. Sika Corporation: www.usa-sika.com.
 3. W.R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com.

2.2 JOINT SEALANT APPLICATIONS

- A. Scope:

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
JOINT SEALANTS

1. Exterior Joints: Seal open joints, whether or not the joint is indicated on drawings, unless specifically indicated not to be sealed. Exterior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Wall expansion and control joints.
 - b. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - c. Joints between different exposed materials.
 - d. Openings below ledge angles in masonry.
 - e. Other joints indicated below.
 2. Interior Joints: Do not seal interior joints unless specifically indicated to be sealed. Interior joints to be sealed include, but are not limited to, the following items.
 - a. Joints between door, window, and other frames and adjacent construction.
 - b. Other joints indicated below.
 3. Do not seal the following types of joints.
 - a. Intentional weepholes in masonry.
 - b. Joints indicated to be treated with manufactured expansion joint cover or some other type of sealing device.
 - c. Joints where sealant is specified to be provided by manufacturer of product to be sealed.
 - d. Joints where installation of sealant is specified in another section.
 - e. Joints between suspended panel ceilings/grid and walls.
- B. Type ____ - Exterior Joints: Use non-sag non-staining silicone sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Interior Vertical Joints: Use non-sag polyurethane sealant, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Joints between Fixtures in Wet Areas and Floors, Walls, and Ceilings: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant; white.

2.3 JOINT SEALANTS - GENERAL

- A. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01 6116.

2.4 NONSAG JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Non-Staining Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus ____ percent, minimum.
 2. Non-Staining To Porous Stone: Non-staining to light-colored natural stone when tested in accordance with ASTM C1248.
 3. Dirt Pick-Up: Reduced dirt pick-up compared to other silicone sealants.
 4. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 5. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
 6. Cure Type: _____.
 7. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to 180 degrees F.
 8. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 864 NST (Non-Staining Technology): www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa-sika.com.
- B. Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 50 percent, minimum.
 2. Hardness Range: 15 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 3. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
 4. Cure Type: Single-component, neutral moisture curing
 5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 65 to 180 degrees F.
 6. Manufacturers:

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
JOINT SEALANTS

- a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 860: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikasil 728NS: www.usa-sika.com.
 - c. Substitutions: 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- C. Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component, mildew resistant; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Color: White.
 - 2. Applications: Use for:
 - a. All perimeter joints of toilet fixtures, cabinets, casework, countertops and similar locations.
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. 786 Mildew Resistant; Dow Corning.
 - b. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 NST (Non-Staining Technology):: www.pecora.com.
 - c. Sika Corporation; Sikasil GP: www.usa-sika.com.
 - d. Sanitary 1700; GE Silicones..
- D. Polyurethane Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade NS, Uses M and A; single component; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion or traffic.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II;: www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-1a: www.usa-sika.com.
 - 5. Applications: Use for:
 - a. All exterior and interior vertical joints.
 - 6. Substitutions: 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.
- E. Type Acoustical Sealant: - Acrylic Emulsion Latex: Water-based; ASTM C834, single component, non-staining, non-bleeding, non-hardening, non-sagging; not intended for exterior use.
 - 1. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 2. Grade: ASTM C834; Grade 0 Degrees F (Minus 18 Degrees C).
 - 3. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant: www.pecora.com.
 - 4. Applications: Use for:
 - a. Use for all interior joints of where acoustical sealant indicated.
 - 5. Substitutions: 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures

2.5 SELF-LEVELING SEALANTS

- A. Self-Leveling Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses M and A; single or multicomponent, explicitly approved by manufacturer for traffic exposure when recessed below traffic surface; not expected to withstand continuous water immersion.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus 100 percent, minus 50 percent, minimum.
 - 2. Hardness Range: 0 to 15, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
 - 3. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to 180 degrees F.
 - 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 300 SL (Self-Leveling): www.pecora.com.
 - b. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 1c SL: www.usa-sika.com.
 - c. Use for all horizontal exterior joints and Interior joints in wet areas..
- B. Type ____ - Self-Leveling Polyurethane Sealant for Horizontal Expansion Joints: ASTM C920, Grade P, Uses T, M, and O; multi-component; explicitly approved by manufacturer for horizontal expansion joints.
 - 1. Movement Capability: Plus and minus 25 percent, minimum.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

2. Hardness Range: 30 to 35, Shore A, when tested in accordance with ASTM C661.
3. Color: To be selected by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from manufacturer's standard range.
4. Tensile Strength: 200 to 250 psi in accordance with ASTM D412.
5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; DynaTrol II-SG (Slope Grade): www.pecora.com.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Backer Rod: Cylindrical cellular foam rod with surface that sealant will not adhere to, compatible with specific sealant used, and recommended by backing and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
 1. Type for Joints Not Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type O - Open Cell Polyurethane.
 2. Type for Joints Subject to Pedestrian or Vehicular Traffic: ASTM C1330; Type C - Closed Cell Polyethylene.
 3. Open Cell: 40 to 50 percent larger in diameter than joint width. (Not to be used in flat or horizontal joints)
 4. Closed Cell and Bi-Cellular: 25 to 33 percent larger in diameter than joint width. (Use for flat and horizontal joints)
- B. Backing Tape: Self-adhesive polyethylene tape with surface that sealant will not adhere to and recommended by tape and sealant manufacturers for specific application.
- C. Masking Tape: Self-adhesive, nonabsorbent, non-staining, removable without adhesive residue, and compatible with surfaces adjacent to joints and sealants.
- D. Primers: Type recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application; non-staining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that joints are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that backing materials are compatible with sealants.
- C. Verify that backer rods are of the correct size.
- D. Preinstallation Adhesion Testing: Install a sample for each test location indicated in the test plan.
 1. Test each sample as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
 2. Notify Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. of date and time that tests will be performed, at least seven days in advance.
 3. Record each test on Preinstallation Adhesion Test Log as indicated.
 4. If any sample fails, review products and installation procedures, consult manufacturer, or take whatever other measures are necessary to ensure adhesion; re-test in a different location; if unable to obtain satisfactory adhesion, report to Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. .
 5. After completion of tests, remove remaining sample material and prepare joint for new sealant installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean joints, and prime as necessary, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Mask elements and surfaces adjacent to joints from damage and disfigurement due to sealant work; be aware that sealant drips and smears may not be completely removable.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
JOINT SEALANTS

- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer, except where specific dimensions are indicated.
- D. Install bond breaker backing tape where backer rod cannot be used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags, and without getting sealant on adjacent surfaces.
- F. Do not install sealant when ambient temperature is outside manufacturer's recommended temperature range, or will be outside that range during the entire curing period, unless manufacturer's approval is obtained and instructions are followed.
- G. Nonsag Sealants: Tool surface concave, unless otherwise indicated; remove masking tape immediately after tooling sealant surface.
- H. Self-leveling joints: Recess joint depth as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field quality control inspection/testing as specified in PART 1 under QUALITY ASSURANCE article.
- B. Remove and replace failed portions of sealants using same materials and procedures as indicated for original installation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5100
ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Replacement of acoustical panels and suspended grid as required and indicated on drawings.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2018b.
- E. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2017.
- F. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire Performance: ASTM E84 surface burning characteristics. Flame Spread index 25 or less. Smoke development index 50 or less. (UL Labeled) Class A in accordance to ASTM E1264.
- B. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- D. Installers Qualifications: Company specializing in the installation of acoustical ceilings specified in this section with minimum 5 years documented experience.
- E. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish areas designated by Owner's Representative.

2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Owner's Representative
 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
- F. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site minimum one week before removal and installation. Agenda shall include project conditions, coordination with work of other trades, and layout of items which penetrate ceilings.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver in unopened bundles and store in a dry place with adequate air circulation. Do not deliver material to building until wet conditions such as concrete, plaster, paint, and adhesives have been completed and cured.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect system components from excessive moisture in shipment, storage, and handling

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against manufacturing defects in material or workmanship when installed in accordance with the current Cisca Handbook and ASTM C367.
 1. Warranty Period: 30 years.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: www.armstrong.com.
 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures..
- B. Suspension Systems:
 1. Same as for acoustical units.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Acoustical Tile: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, Form: 1, Pattern E1 with the following characteristics:
 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches. See Finish Schedule.
 2. Thickness: 7/8 inches.
 3. Light Reflectance: 85 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 4. NRC Range: 0.75 determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 5. Articulation Class (AC): 170, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, determined in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 7. Sag/Humidity Resistance: Standard
 8. Fire Performance: Class A.
 9. Edge: Beveled tegular.
 10. Surface Color: White.
 11. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type Prelude XL.
 12. Products:
 - a. Cirrus High NRC 563.
 - b. Substitutions: See Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Prelude XL 15/16": www.armstrong.com.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

2. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty, ASTM C 635.
- B. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, and perimeter moldings as required.
 1. Materials:
 - a. Aluminum Grid: Aluminum sheet, ASTM B209/B209M.
- C. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.
 1. Application(s): Seismic.
 2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
 3. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch face width.
 4. Finish: Baked enamel.
 5. Color: White.
 6. Products:

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips for seismic conditions and to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
 1. Minimum 7/8" horizontal flange
- E. Acoustical Sealant For Perimeter Moldings: Specified in Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
- F. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.
- B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
 1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
 2. Use longest practical lengths.
- D. Seismic Suspension System, Seismic Design Categories D, E, F: Hang suspension system with grid ends attached to the perimeter molding on two adjacent walls; on opposite walls, maintain a 3/4 inch clearance between grid ends and wall.
- E. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- F. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

- G. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
 - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
 - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
- F. Install seismic clips or stabilizer bars as per code requirements.

3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Replace damaged or broken material, Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with mfg., touch up procedures using touch up paint as required for small nicks and minor scratches in the surface, Remove and replace any work that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.
 - 1. Provide touch up kit for Owner's use.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 09 9123
INTERIOR PAINTING**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints.
- C. Scope: Finish interior disturbed area surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Steel doors and frames
 - 2. Plaster
 - 3. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
 - 4. Concrete floors.
 - 5. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
 - 1. Items factory-finished unless otherwise indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
 - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
 - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
 - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, bar code labels, and operating parts of equipment.
 - 5. Stainless steel, anodized aluminum, bronze, terne-coated stainless steel, and lead items.
 - 6. Marble, granite, slate, and other natural stones.
 - 7. Floors, unless specifically indicated.
 - 8. Ceramic and other tiles.
 - 9. Brick, architectural concrete.
 - 10. Glass.
 - 11. Acoustical materials, unless specifically indicated.
 - 12. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry.
- C. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Shop-primed items.
- D. Section 05 5213 - Pipe and Tube Railings.
- E. Section 09 2400 - Cement Plastering.
- F. Section 09 9300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing: Stage wood stairs and trim.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2016.
- B. ASTM D4258 - Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating; 2005 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials; 2016.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INTERIOR PAINTING

- D. MPI (APL) - Master Painters Institute Approved Products List; Master Painters and Decorators Association; Current Edition.
- E. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- F. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- G. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 1982, with Editorial Revision (2004).
- H. SSPC-SP 13 - Surface Preparation of Concrete; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2003).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide complete list of products to be used, with the following information for each:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g., "alkyd enamel").
 - 2. MPI product number (e.g., MPI #47).
 - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
 - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Samples: Submit three paper "draw down" samples, 8-1/2 by 11 inches in size, illustrating range of colors available for each finishing product specified.
 - 1. Where sheen is specified, submit samples in only that sheen.
 - 2. Where sheen is not specified, discuss sheen options with Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. before preparing samples, to eliminate sheens definitely not required.
- D. Certification: By manufacturer that paints and finishes comply with VOC limits specified.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data including finish schedule showing where each product/color/finish was used, product technical data sheets, material safety data sheets (MSDS), care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, repair of painted and finished surfaces, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for YPS Office of Facilities Management and Consultant's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 - 2. Extra Paint and Finish Materials: 1 gallon of each color; from the same product run, store where directed.
 - 3. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum 10 years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum 3 years experience.

1.8 MOCK-UP

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for mock-up.
- B. Provide door and frame assembly illustrating paint color, texture, and finish.
- C. Locate Where directed by the .

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INTERIOR PAINTING

- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Minimum Application Temperatures for Paints: 50 degrees F for interiors unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Provide paints and finishes from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Substitutions: Refer to Section 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures..
- B. Paints:
 - 1. Base Manufacturer: Sherwin-Williams Company: www.sherwin-williams.com.
 - 2. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- C. Substitutions: 01 2500 - Substitution Procedures..

2.2 PAINTS AND FINISHES - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Finishes: Ready-mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed paint.
 - 1. Provide paints and finishes of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
 - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
 - 4. Supply each paint material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
 - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute paint or finishes or add materials unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.
- C. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- D. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. from the manufacturer's full line.
- E. Colors: As indicated in Finish Schedule.

2.3 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR

- A. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, Three coats: (New surfaces)
 - 1. Block Filler: One Coat Spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 16 mils wet; 7.7 mils dry
 - a. Sherwin Williams Super PrepRite Block FillerCraft No. 285.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INTERIOR PAINTING

2. Topcoat: Two Coats latex enamel spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- B. Concrete/Masonry, Opaque, Latex, 2 coat: (Existing surfaces)
 1. Latex Primer Sealer: One Coat latex enamel spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry..
 - a. Sherwin Williams Multi-Purpose Interior Exterior Latex Primer EW
 2. Topcoat: Semi-gloss: One coat of latex enamel.
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- C. Ferrous metals, Not Primed, Acrylic Latex, 3 coat:
 1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 3.0 to 5.6 mils.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Direct-to-Metal Semi-Gloss.
 2. Topcoat: Three coats Acrylic Latex
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- D. Ferrous metals, Primed, Acrylic Latex, 2 coat:
 1. Touch up with latex primer.
 2. Two Coats Acrylic Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils:
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- E. Aluminum and Galvanized Metals, Not Primed, Acrylic Latex, 3 coat:
 1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a film thickness of 5.0 to 10 mils wet; 1.8 to 3.6 mils dry..
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro-Cryl Universal Primer
 2. Two Coats Acrylic Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils:
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- F. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 3 coat: (New Surfaces)
 1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet and 1.3 mils dry.
 - a. Sherwin Williams QUICK DRY Interior Exterior Stain Blocking Primer Latex
 2. Topcoat: Two Coats of Acrylic Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- G. Gypsum Board/Plaster, Latex, 2 coat: (Existing Surfaces)
 1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet and 1.1 mils dry..
 - a. Sherwin Williams QUICK DRY Interior Exterior Stain Blocking Primer Latex
 2. Topcoat: One Coat of Latex spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 4 mils wet; 1.3 mils dry to 5.6 mils
 - a. Sherwin Williams ProMar 400 Zero VOC Semi-Gloss
- H. Concrete Floor Surface, Urethane modified alkyd resin, Two coat (Existing surfaces)
 1. One Coat latex primer spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 5-8 mils wet and 2.1-3.2 mils dry.
 - a. Sherwin Williams QUICK DRY Interior Exterior Stain Blocking Primer Latex
 2. High Gloss: One coat Alkyd Enamel spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 4.0 mils.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

- I. Wood Floor Surface, Urethane modified alkyd resin, Two coat (New surfaces)
 - 1. High Gloss: Two coat Alkyd Enamel spreading rate recommended by manufacturer to achieve a dry film thickness of 2.0 to 4.0 mils.
 - a. Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Urethane Alkyd Enamel

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials as required for final completion of painted surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin application of paints and finishes until substrates have been adequately prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces is below the following maximums:
 - 1. Plaster and Stucco: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Masonry Units: 12 percent.
 - 3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.
 - 4. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: 8 percent.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
 - 1. Prior to removing mildew, test any cleaner on a small, inconspicuous area prior to use.
 - 2. Bleach and bleaching type cleaners may damage or discolor existing paint films. Alternative cleaning solutions may be required
 - 3. Wear protective eye wear, waterproof gloves, and protective clothing.
- F. Concrete:
 - 1. Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Clean concrete according to ASTM D4258. Allow to dry.
 - 3. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 13.
- G. Masonry:
 - 1. Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content, alkalinity of surfaces, or if alkalinity of mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions. Allow to dry.
 - 2. Prepare surface as recommended by top coat manufacturer.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
INTERIOR PAINTING

- H. Concrete Floors and Traffic Surfaces: Remove contamination, acid etch and rinse floors with clear water. Verify required acid-alkali balance is achieved. Allow to dry.
- I.
- J. Plaster: Fill hairline cracks, small holes, and imperfections with latex patching plaster. Make smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Wash and neutralize high alkali surfaces.
- K. Galvanized Surfaces:
 - 1. Remove surface contamination and oils and wash with solvent according to SSPC-SP 1.
- L. Ferrous Metal:
 - 1. Solvent clean according to SSPC-SP 1.
 - 2. Shop-Primed Surfaces: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces.
 - 3. Remove rust, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer and SSPC-SP 3. Protect from corrosion until coated.
- M. Cleaning Existing Walls: Remove all loose paint, plaster and other coatings.
 - 1. Working from bottom to top, apply prepared cleaning solution to a dry surface.
 - 2. Leave solution on the surface for 5-20 minutes. If solution begins to dry, reapply.
 - 3. Gently scrub heavily soiled areas.
 - 4. Rinse thoroughly with clean water with by masonry washing equipment generating 400-1000 psi with a water flow rate of 6-8 gallons per minute delivered through a 15-45 degree fan spray tip.
 - 5. Apply after wash. Let the Afterwash stay on the surface for three to five minutes.
 - 6. Pressure rinse from the bottom of the treated area to the top.
- N. Metal Doors to be Painted: Prime metal door top and bottom edge surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- C. Apply each coat to uniform appearance in thicknesses specified by manufacturer.
- D. Sand metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- E. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- F. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged finishes after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

SECTION 230130 - EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning existing HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ACAC: American Council for Accredited Certification.
- B. AIHA-LAP: American Industrial Hygiene Association Lab Accreditation Program
- C. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- D. CESB: Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards.
- E. CMI: Certified Microbial Investigator.
- F. CMC: Certified Microbial Consultant.
- G. CMR: Certified Microbial Remediator.
- H. CMRS: Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
- I. EMLAP: Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- J. IEP: Indoor Environmental Professional.
- K. IICRC: Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification.
- L. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA
 - 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis
 - 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA
- B. IEP Qualifications: CMI who is certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.
- C. IEP Qualifications: CMC who is certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.
- D. CMR Qualifications: Certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.
- E. CMRS Qualifications: Certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC CLEANING AGENTS

- A. Description:
 - 1. Formulated for each specific soiled coil condition that needs remedy.

2.2 ANTIMICROBIAL SURFACE TREATMENT

- A. Description: Specific product selected shall be as recommended by the IEP based on the specific antimicrobial needs of the specific Project conditions.
 - 1. Formulated to kill and inhibit growth of microorganisms.
 - 2. EPA-registered for use in HVAC systems and for the specific application in which it will be used.
 - 3. Have no residual action after drying, with zero VOC off-gassing.
 - 4. OSHA compliant.
 - 5. Treatment shall dry clear to allow continued visual observation of the treated surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Cleaning Plan: Prepare a written plan for air-distribution system cleaning that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

- C. Proceed with work only after conditions detrimental to performance of the Work have been corrected and cleaning plan has been approved.
- D. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- E. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR.
- B. Perform electrical lockout and tagout according to Owner's standards or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove non-adhered substances and deposits from within the HVAC system.
- D. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned: All air-moving and -distribution equipment.
- E. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
 - 1. Particulate Collection: For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 - 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- F. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- G. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- I. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- J. Clean non-adhered substance deposits according to NADCA ACR and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 - 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

K. Air-Distribution Systems:

1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
2. Mechanically clean air-distribution systems specified to remove all visible contaminants, so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).

L. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal, state, and local requirements.

M. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials, such as duct and plenum liners.
2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

N. Coil Cleaning:

1. See NADCA ACR, "Coil Surface Cleaning" Section. Type 1, or Type 1 and Type 2, cleaning methods shall be used to render the coil visibly clean and capable of passing coil cleaning verification.
2. Coil drain pans shall be subject to NADCA ACR, "Non-Porous Surfaces Cleaning Verification." Ensure that condensate drain pans are operational.
3. Electric-resistance coils shall be de-energized, locked out, and tagged before cleaning.
4. Cleaning methods shall not cause any appreciable damage to, cause displacement of, inhibit heat transfer, or cause erosion of the coil surface or fins, and shall comply with coil manufacturer's written recommendations.
5. Rinse thoroughly with clean water to remove any latent residues.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

O. Application of Antimicrobial Treatment:

1. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings if active fungal growth is determined by the IEP to be at Condition 2 or Condition 3 status according to IICRC S520, as analyzed by a laboratory accredited by AIHA-LAP with an EMLAP certificate and with results interpreted by an IEP. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings according to manufacturer's written recommendations and EPA registration listing after the removal of surface deposits and debris.
2. Apply antimicrobial treatments and coatings after the system is rendered clean.
3. Apply antimicrobial agents and coatings directly onto surfaces of interior ductwork.
4. Microbial remediation shall be performed by a qualified CMR and CMRS.

3.3 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Surface-Cleaning Verification: Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- C. Verification of Coil Cleaning: Coil will be considered clean if the coil is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on a thorough visual inspection.
- D. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report.

3.4 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts".
- C. Reseal fibrous-glass ducts. Comply with requirements in Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- D. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" and Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts."
- E. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- F. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- G. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

- H. Restore manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system to their marked position on completion of cleaning.

END OF SECTION 230130

SECTION 23 0500

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. **Work Included:** Provide basic mechanical materials and methods in accordance with the Contract Documents. The “General Conditions Governing All Contracts” shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. HVAC demolition.
 2. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections.
 3. Painting and finishing.
 4. Concrete bases.
 5. Supports and anchorages.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Finished Spaces:** Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. **Exposed, Interior Installations:** Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. **Exposed, Exterior Installations:** Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. **Concealed, Interior Installations:** Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and chases.
- E. **Concealed, Exterior Installations:** Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 HVAC DEMOLITION

- A. **Disconnect, demolish, and remove HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.**
1. **Ducts to Be Removed:** Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 2. **Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place:** Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 3. **Equipment to Be Removed:** Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 4. **Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled:** Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. **Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged:** Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to the City of New York.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

2.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install HVAC equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.

2.3 PAINTING

- A. Painting of HVAC systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 9 Sections "Interior Painting" and "Exterior Painting."
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

2.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
 - 1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.
 - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch (450-mm) centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - 3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - 6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2.6 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor HVAC materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0519

METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide meter and gages for HVAC piping in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Test plugs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flo Fab Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
 - 4. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
 - 5. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 6. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 7. Winters Instruments - U.S.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Cast aluminum; 9-inch (229-mm) nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated
- E. Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- F. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
- G. Window: Glass.
- H. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - 1. Design for Air-Duct Installation: With ventilated shroud.
 - 2. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
- I. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- J. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 DUCT-THERMOMETER MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Description: Flanged bracket with screw holes, for attachment to air duct and made to hold thermometer stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
- D. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
- E. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
- F. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- G. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- H. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- I. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- J. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- L. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 DIRECT-MOUNTED, METAL-CASE, DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Ashcroft Inc.
3. Ernst Flow Industries.
4. Flo Fab Inc.
5. Marsh Bellofram.
6. Miljoco Corporation.
7. Noshok.
8. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
9. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
10. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
11. Trerice, H. O. Co.
12. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
13. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
14. WIKA Instrument Corporation - USA.
15. Winters Instruments - U.S.

B. Standard: ASME B40.100.

C. Case: Sealed type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch (114-mm) nominal diameter.

D. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.

F. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.

G. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).

H. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

I. Window: Glass.

J. Ring: Metal, brass, or stainless steel.

K. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass or stainless-steel pipe with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15) pipe threads.

B. Valves: Brass or stainless-steel needle, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2 (DN 8 or DN 15), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. National Meter, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 7. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F (3450 kPa at 93 deg C).
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F (minus 7 to plus 93 deg C) shall be CR.
 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F (minus 35 to plus 136 deg C) shall be EPDM.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish one test kit containing one pressure gage and adaptor, one thermometer, and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
 2. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F (minus 18 to plus 104 deg C).
 3. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- J. Install valve in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units.
 - 3. Outside-, return-, supply-, and mixed-air ducts.
- N. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water: 0 to 250 deg F (0 to 150 deg C).
 - 2. Condenser Water: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).
 - 3. Chilled Water: 0 to 150 deg F (Minus 20 to plus 70 deg C).
 - 4. Air Ducts: Minus 40 to plus 110 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 45 deg C).
- O. Install dial-type pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Suction and discharge of each pump.
- P. Provide the following scale ranges for pressure gages:
 - 1. Heating Hot Water: 0 to 100 psi (0 to 600 kPa).

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0523

GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide general- duty valves for HVAC piping in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Bronze ball valves.
 - 2. Iron, single-flange lug-style butterfly valves.
 - 3. High-performance butterfly valves.
 - 4. Bronze swing check valves.
 - 5. Iron swing check valves.
 - 6. Bronze gate valves.
 - 7. Iron gate valves.
 - 8. Bronze globe valves.
 - 9. Iron globe valves.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 HVAC piping Sections for specialty valves applicable to those Sections only.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.

B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

D. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 (DN 200) and larger.
2. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
4. Locking Lever Handle: For butterfly valves NPS 6 (DN 150) and smaller.
5. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to valve handwheel, stem, or other actuator; of size and with chain for mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article.

E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions and the following features:

1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.

F. Valve-End Connections:

1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
2. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded.
 - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
 - h. Stem: Bronze.
 - i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
 - j. Port: Full.

B. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Bronze.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
- h. Stem: Stainless steel.
- i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- j. Port: Full.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE LUG-STYLE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Lug-Style Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

B. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Lug-Style Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: NBR.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

C. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Lug-Style Butterfly Valves with EPDM Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - i. NIBCO INC.
 - j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: EPDM.
 - f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
 - g. Disc: Stainless steel.

D. 200 CWP, Iron, Single-Flange Lug-Style Butterfly Valves with NBR Seat and Stainless-Steel Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valves.
 - b. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - d. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Kitz Corporation.
 - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - h. Mueller Steam Specialty; a division of SPX Corporation.
 - i. NIBCO INC.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- j. Red-White Valve Corporation.
- k. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.
- e. Seat: NBR.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.

2.4 HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Class 150, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
- b. CWP Rating: 285 psig (1965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
- e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
- f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
- g. Disc: Carbon steel.
- h. Service: Bidirectional.

B. Class 300, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Cooper Cameron Valves; a division of Cooper Cameron Corp.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Flowseal.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Jamesbury; a subsidiary of Metso Automation.
- f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- g. NIBCO INC.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
 - b. CWP Rating: 720 psig (4965 kPa) at 100 deg F (38 deg C).
 - c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
 - d. Body Material: Carbon steel, cast iron, or ductile iron.
 - e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE or metal.
 - f. Stem: Stainless steel; offset from seat plane.
 - g. Disc: Carbon steel.
 - h. Service: Bidirectional.

2.5 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
 - d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
 - e. Ends: Threaded.
 - f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

2.6 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Bronze.
- h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 125, Iron Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic-to-Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Composition.
- h. Seat Ring: Bronze.
- i. Disc Holder: Bronze.
- j. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- k. Gasket: Asbestos free.

C. Class 250, Iron Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
- b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
- c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
- d. Hammond Valve.
- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
- f. NIBCO INC.
- g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
- b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
- e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- f. Ends: Flanged.
- g. Trim: Bronze.
- h. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.7 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Class 150, RS Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Kitz Corporation.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Powell Valves.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.
 - e. Stem: Bronze.
 - f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
 - g. Packing: Asbestos free.
 - h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.8 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Class 125, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
- e. Ends: Flanged.
- f. Trim: Bronze.
- g. Disc: Solid wedge.
- h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, OS&Y, Iron Gate Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - c. Hammond Valve.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
 - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12 (DN 65 to DN 300), CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. NPS 14 to NPS 24 (DN 350 to DN 600), CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - e. Ends: Flanged.
 - f. Trim: Bronze.
 - g. Disc: Solid wedge.
 - h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.9 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 150, Bronze Globe Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Hammond Valve.
 - c. Kitz Corporation.
 - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. Powell Valves.
 - g. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - h. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 2.
 - b. CWP Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Threaded.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- e. Stem: Bronze.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.
- g. Packing: Asbestos free.
- h. Handwheel: Malleable iron.

2.10 IRON GLOBE VALVES

A. Class 125, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Kitz Corporation.
 - f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. Powell Valves.
 - i. Red-White Valve Corporation.
 - j. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig (1380 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Class 250, Iron Globe Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Crane Valves.
 - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Jenkins Valves.
 - c. Crane Co.; Crane Valve Group; Stockham Division.
 - d. Hammond Valve.
 - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
 - f. NIBCO INC.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-85, Type I.
 - b. CWP Rating: 500 psig (3450 kPa).
 - c. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
 - d. Ends: Flanged.
 - e. Trim: Bronze.
 - f. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
 - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
 - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly, or gate valves.
 - 2. Butterfly Valve Dead-End Service: Single-flange (lug) type.
 - 3. Throttling Service except Steam: Ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
 - 4. Throttling Service, Steam: Butterfly or globe valves.
 - 5. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
 - a. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.
- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.
5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 65 to DN 100): Flanged ends.
6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 (DN 125) and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Heating-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Angle Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
2. Angle Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, cast iron.
3. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Two-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
4. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
5. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Lug Style 150-psig (1035-kPa) CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
7. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
8. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer, Class 125 or 150 ferrous alloy.
9. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
10. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
11. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
12. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.

B. Chilled-Water Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Angle Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
2. Angle Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, cast iron.
3. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Two-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
4. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
5. Butterfly Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Lug Style 150-psig (1035-kPa) CWP rating, ferrous alloy, with EPDM liner.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
7. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
8. Wafer Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Dual-plate, wafer, Class 125 or 150 ferrous alloy.
9. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
10. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
11. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
12. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.

C. Low-Pressure Steam Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Angle Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
2. Angle Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, cast iron.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Three-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
4. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
5. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 150, bronze.
6. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
7. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 3, Class 150, bronze.
8. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
9. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 150, bronze.
10. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.

D. Steam Condensate Piping: Use the following types of valves:

1. Ball Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Three-piece, 600-psig (4140-kPa) CWP rating, copper alloy.
2. Ball Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Class 150, ferrous alloy.
3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 4, Class 200, bronze.
4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type II, Class 125, gray iron.
5. Gate Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 3, Class 200, bronze.
6. Gate Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, OS&Y, bronze-mounted cast iron.
7. Globe Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Type 2, Class 200, bronze.
8. Globe Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and Larger: Type I, Class 125, bronze-mounted cast iron.
9. Plug Valves, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Larger: Class 125 or 150, lubricated-type, cast iron.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Metal framing systems.
- 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- 5. Fastener systems.
- 6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
- 2. Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
 - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Electroplated zinc or Hot-dipped galvanized.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. Haydon Corporation; H-Strut Division.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
 - f. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
 - g. PHS Industries, Inc.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturred lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
 - 2. Clement Support Services.
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
 - 4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 - 5. PHS Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
 - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
 - 6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
 - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 - 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 - 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 - 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0548

VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide vibration controls for HVAC piping and equipment in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Isolation pads.
 - 2. Isolation mounts.
 - 3. Freestanding spring isolators.
 - 4. Elastomeric hangers.
 - 5. Spring hangers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - 2. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
 - 3. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - 4. Kinetics Noise Control.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

5. Mason Industries.
 6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene or rubber.
- C. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- D. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.
1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
 6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
- E. Elastomeric Hangers: Single or double-deflection type, fitted with molded, oil-resistant elastomeric isolator elements bonded to steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
- F. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

2.2 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- B. Drilled-in Anchors:
 - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the Commissioner if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Measure isolator deflection.
2. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust active height of spring isolators.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 0553

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.
 - 2. Warning signs and labels.
 - 3. Pipe labels.
 - 4. Stencils.
 - 5. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: White.
3. Background Color: Black.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

B. Letter Color: White.

C. Background Color: Red.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
 - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
 - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black
- C. Background Color: White
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction. Duct service identification shall include air handler or fan that ducts are connected to and whether supply, return, etc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

2.5 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
 1. Stencil Material: Fiberboard or metal.
 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.3 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- B. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Refrigeration Piping:
 - a. Background Color: Green
 - b. Letter Color: White

3.4 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Locate stencils near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.5 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide testing, adjusting, and balancing for HVAC in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - Constant-flow hydronic systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by either AABC or NEBB.
1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by either AABC or NEBB.
 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by either AABC or NEBB as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with the City of New York and Commissioner's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
 - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
 - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - c. TAB plan.
 - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
 - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
- C. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems", NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
- G. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Partial City of New York Occupancy: City of New York may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with City of New York during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with City of New York operations.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide **seven** days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
 - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
 - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
 - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
 - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
 - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", and SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.
- 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS
- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts."
- 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS
- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 6. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data, and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against the approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
 - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
 - 2. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 3. Check makeup water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
 - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation, and set at indicated flow.
 - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
 - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
 - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
 - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Commissioner and comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps."
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- B. Measure flow at all automatic flow control valves to verify that valves are functioning as designed.
- C. Measure flow at all pressure-independent characterized control valves, with valves in fully open position, to verify that valves are functioning as designed.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- D. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
 - E. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
 - F. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
 - G. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
 - H. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
 - I. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
 - J. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.
- 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary circuit flow first and then balance the secondary circuits.
- 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS
- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 - 3. Motor rpm.
 - 4. Efficiency rating.
 - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
 - B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
 2. Water flow rate.
 3. Water pressure drop.
 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
 6. Airflow.
 7. Air pressure drop.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- C. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each steam coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Air pressure drop.
 4. Inlet steam pressure.
- D. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.
 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

3.12 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the refrigerant charge.
 4. Check the condition of filters.
 5. Check the condition of coils.
 6. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 7. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 8. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. New filters are installed.
2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
3. Drain pans are clean.
4. Fans are clean.
5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.

C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.

1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
4. Balance each air outlet.

3.13 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 5 percent .
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 5 percent
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 5 percent .

3.14 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: Prepare monthly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.15 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing Commissioner.
 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Commissioner's name and address.
6. Commissioner name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
 - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
 - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - l. Return-air damper position.
 - m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil type.
 - d. Number of rows.
 - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
 - f. Make and model number.
 - g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
 - h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
 - i. Tube and fin materials.
 - j. Circuiting arrangement.
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
 - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- H. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
 1. Report Data:
 - a. System and air-handling-unit number.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- e. Duct size in inches (mm).
- f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
- i. Actual air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
- k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
- e. Final air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
- f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
- g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Room or riser served.
- d. Coil make and size.
- e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- e. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
- f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

K. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Service.
- d. Make and size.
- e. Model number and serial number.
- f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- i. Pump rpm.
- j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
- k. Motor make and frame size.
- l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
- m. Voltage at each connection.
- n. Amperage for each phase.
- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.16 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Commissioning Contractor.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance Commissioner shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Commissioning Contractor.
3. Commissioning Contractor shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, the City of New York may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0715

HVAC DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
 - 3. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 23 0716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
 - 2. Section 23 0719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
 - 3. Section 23 3113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. FSP: Foil, scrim, polyethylene.
- D. PVDC: Polyvinylidene chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Show details for the following:
 - 1. Application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
 - 6. Application of field-applied jackets.
 - 7. Application at linkages of control devices.
 - 8. Field application for each equipment type.
- C. Installer Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- E. Field quality-control inspection reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Part 3 schedule articles for requirements about where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
 - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- H. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation factory-applied FSK jacket. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
 - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
 - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
 - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
 - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
 - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.
- I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Type II, 1200 deg F (649 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type II, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation Wicking System: Preformed pipe insulation complying with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with absorbent cloth factory applied to the entire inside surface of preformed pipe insulation and extended through the longitudinal joint to outside surface of insulation under insulation jacket. Factory apply a white, polymer, vapor-retarder jacket with self-sealing adhesive tape seam and evaporation holes running continuously along the longitudinal seam, exposing the absorbent cloth.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Knauf Insulation; Permawick Pipe Insulation.
 - b. Owens Corning; VaporWick Pipe Insulation.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-97.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27/81-93.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 290.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

- C. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.; Aeroseal.
 - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
 - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
 - d. RBX Corporation; Rubatex Contact Adhesive.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-82.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
 - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-35.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Encacel.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 570.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-70.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.033 metric perm) at 30-mil (0.8-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 104 deg C).
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-10.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
 - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
 - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms (2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-52.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 81-42.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 130.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 11-30.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 136.
2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct, equipment, and pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 82 deg C).
4. Color: White.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
5. Color: White or gray.

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76-8.
 - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.

8. Vinyl Jacket: UL-rated white vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
- b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
- c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
- d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
5. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Childers Products, Division of ITW; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Surefit.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- (0.025-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 - E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96 and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The), Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
 - F. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
- 2.9 TAPES
- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
 - B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
 - C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
- b. Compac Corp.; 130.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
- d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.

- 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
- 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
- b. Compac Corp.; 120.
- c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
- d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.

- 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
- 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
- 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
- 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

E. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

- a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.

- 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
- 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils (0.10 mm).
- 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
- 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Childers Products; Bands.
- b. PABCO Metals Corporation; Bands.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch (0.38 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) or 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) or 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, [0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)] [0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-)] diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; CD.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, [0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-)] [0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-)] diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
 - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
 - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series TSA.
 - 2) GEMCO; Press and Peel.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, Aluminum, or Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, or stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
 - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) GEMCO.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
 - b. C & F Wire.
 - c. Childers Products.
 - d. PABCO Metals Corporation.
 - e. RPR Products, Inc.

2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. PVC Corner Angles: 30 mils (0.8 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, PVC according to ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C. White or color-coded to match adjacent surface.
- B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005; Temper H-14.
- C. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch (0.61 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches (50 mm) or 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
- 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions. Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers are specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 3. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.5 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by the Commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Indoor, supply-air ducts.
 - 2. Indoor, outdoor-air ducts.
 - 3. Indoor, exhaust-air ducts between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. All ductwork within 15 feet of a fan/blower shall be internal lined with 1" thick acoustic duct liner.

3.8 OUTDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Ductwork: Internally insulate with 1" thick liner and cover with 1.5" rigid board insulation. Alternatively, omit lining and cover with 2" rigid board. Install weatherproof self-stick membrane following installation of insulation.
- B. In addition to exterior treatment, all ductwork within 15 feet of a fan/blower shall be internal lined with 1" thick acoustic duct liner.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0719

HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide **HVAC piping insulation** in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the Contract. The Work of this Section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:

1. Condensate drain piping, indoors.
2. Heating hot-water piping, indoors.
3. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
- C. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use.
1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
 2. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches (300 mm) long by NPS 2 (DN 50).
4. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches (300 mm) square.
5. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.
- C. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by commissioner. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.
 1. Piping Mockups:
 - a. One 10-foot (3-m) section of NPS 2 (DN 50) straight pipe.
 - b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
 - c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
 - d. One NPS 2 (DN 50) or smaller valve, and one NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) or larger valve.
 - e. Four support hangers including hanger shield and insert.
 - f. One threaded strainer and one flanged strainer with removable portion of insulation.
 - g. One threaded reducer and one welded reducer.
 - h. One pressure temperature tap.
 - i. One mechanical coupling.
 2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
 3. Notify commissioner seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

4. Obtain commissioner's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless commissioner specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.9 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
 - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
 - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

- G. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Products:
 - a. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; Coreplus 1200.
 - b. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
2. Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, without factory-applied jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied **FSK jacket** complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m) or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F (55 deg C) is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.042 W/m x K) or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products:
 - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
 - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
 - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
 - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.

1. Products:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Super-Stik.

- B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 196.

1. Products:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Thermokote V.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- C. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

1. Products:

- a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.; Ramcote 1200 and Quik-Cote.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Calcium Silicate Adhesive: Fibrous, sodium-silicate-based adhesive with a service temperature range of 50 to 800 deg F (10 to 427 deg C).

1. Products

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-97.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 290.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 81-27.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-30.
e. Vimasco Corporation; 760.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.

2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- D. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Products:]:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 739, Dow Silicone.
 - b. Johns Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; Polyco VP Adhesive.
 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm (0.03 metric perm) at 35-mil (0.9-mm) dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
 5. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 2. Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2.
 - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
 3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants for Cellular-Glass, Phenolic, and Polyisocyanurate Products
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation; Pittseal 444.
2. Joint Sealants for Polystyrene Products:
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-70.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-45.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
3. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
4. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
5. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
6. Color: White or gray.
7. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
8. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
 - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
 - e.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: Aluminum.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
5. Color: White.
6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
5. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perm (0.013 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
6. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perm (0.007 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 - a. Products:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
7. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 - a. Products:
 - 1) Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
8. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 2 oz./sq. yd. (68 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm) for covering pipe and pipe fittings.
 1. Products
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas Number 10.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for pipe.
 1. Products:
 - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
 - b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (271 g/sq. m).
 1. Products
 - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
1. Products:
 - a. Johns Manville; Zeston.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
 - c. Proto Corporation; LoSmoke.
 - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 3. Color: White Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.
- D. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: :
 - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Metal Jacketing Systems.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Aluminum and Stainless Steel Jacketing.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.;
 - d. Insul-Mate.
 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: **1-mil- (0.025-mm-)** thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper
 - d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
- E. PVDC Jacket for Indoor Applications: 4-mil- (0.10-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.02 perms (0.013 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 20 when tested according to ASTM E 84.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film.
- F. PVDC Jacket for Outdoor Applications: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick, white PVDC biaxially oriented barrier film with a permeance at 0.01 perms (0.007 metric perms) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M and with a flame-spread index of 5 and a smoke-developed index of 25 when tested according to ASTM E 84.
 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- G. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.
 1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Film and Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Film.
- H. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- I. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 1. Products:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
 - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 2 percent.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- J. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 370 White PVC tape.
 - b. Compac Corporation; 130.
 - c. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- K. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products:
 - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 488 AWF.
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
 - c. Compac Corporation; 120.
 - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.
- L. PVDC Tape for Indoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 540 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 3. Film Thickness: 4 mils (0.10 mm).
 4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
 5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
 6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.
- M. PVDC Tape for Outdoor Applications: White vapor-retarder PVDC tape with acrylic adhesive.
1. Products:
 - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Saran 560 Vapor Retarder Tape.
 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. Film Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
4. Adhesive Thickness: 1.5 mils (0.04 mm).
5. Elongation at Break: 145 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 55 lbf/inch (10.1 N/mm) in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements,
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch or 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless .

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. C & F Wire.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F). Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF POLYSTYRENE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation with tape or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials. Orient longitudinal joints between half sections in 3- and 9-o'clock positions on the pipe.
2. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor barriers, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive or tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. All insulation shall be tightly butted and free of voids and gaps at all joints. Vapor barrier must be continuous. Before installing jacket material, install vapor-barrier system.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, and make thickness same as adjacent pipe insulation, not to exceed 1-1/2-inch.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polystyrene block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed section of polystyrene insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Wrap factory-presizes jackets around individual pipe insulation sections with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install presized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches (850 mm) or less. The 33-1/2-inch- (850-mm-) circumference limit allows for 2-inch- (50-mm-) overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.10 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 9113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 9123 "Interior Painting."
 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by commissioner. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: City of New York **will** engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by commissioner, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 2. Underground piping.
 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F and Below:
1. NPS 1-1/4" and Smaller: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I 1 inch
 2. NPS 1- 1/2" and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Mineral-Fiber Preformed Pipe, Type I, 1-1/2 inches.

3.14 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Exposed:
1. None.
 2. PVC: 20 mils thick.
 3. Aluminum, Smooth : 0.020 inch thick.
 4. Painted Aluminum, Smooth: 0.020 inch o r0.024 inch Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Smooth 2B Finish.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 0993

SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide sequence of operations for HVAC controls in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

1.2 PACKAGED ROOFTOP UNITS (RTU-1,2)

- A. Fan shall run continuously during occupied periods. Outside air damper shall open to minimum position.
- B. Energy recovery wheel shall operate according to factory control sequence.
- C. During a call for cooling, fan shall run factory and controller shall stage compressors to maintain space temperature setpoint. Hot water control valve shall be closed.
- D. During a call for heat, fan shall run and BAS shall modulate hot water control valve to maintain space temperature setpoint.
- E. DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION: When CO2 level in space exceeds setpoint (typ. 800 ppm), BAS shall gradually open outside air damper to bring level below setpoint. When CO2 level is within setpoint for 30 mins (adj.), damper shall gradually close. Exhaust fan/damper shall operate according to factory control sequence.
- F. ECONOMIZER MODE: During a call for cooling when outdoor air enthalpy is less than return air enthalpy, system shall enter economizer mode. Factory controller shall modulate outdoor air and return dampers to maintain space temperature setpoint. Exhaust air fan/damper shall operate according to factory control sequence.

1.3 VRF FAN COIL UNITS

- A. System shall be capable of simultaneous heating and cooling. System mode shall automatically change over at individual zone thermostat.
- B. During a call for cooling, factory controller shall stage compressors at heat pump to maintain space temperature setpoint.
- C. During a call for heat, factory controller shall stage compressors at heat pump to maintain space temperature setpoint.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1.4 ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATORS

- A. ERV fan shall run according to the occupancy schedule at BAS. ERV shall run when building is occupied and stop when building is unoccupied. Motorized dampers in ERV ducts shall be open when fan is running and closed when fan stops.
- B. ERV speed shall modulate based on CO2 level in return air duct. ERV shall operate at low speed under normal conditions. If CO2 level exceeds 800 ppm for 30 minutes, ERV shall modulate to high speed. When CO2 level falls below 800 ppm for 30 minutes, ERV shall return to low speed. Motorized dampers and EA and OA duct connections to ERV shall be open when unit is running and closed when unit is off.

1.5 VAV DIFFUSERS

- A. VAV diffusers shall modulate based on thermostat setpoint. Controller shall recognize whether FCU is in heating or cooling mode and set damper to be direct or reverse acting.
- B. When static pressure in supply duct exceeds setpoint, VAV diffuser controller shall modulate bypass damper to maintain static pressure setpoint. Bypass damper shall close when duct static pressure is below setpoint.

1.6 ROOF EXHAUST FAN

- A. Fan shall operate according to occupancy schedule at BAS.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 2113

HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide hydronic piping in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1 Pipe and fitting materials, joining methods, special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - a. Hot-water heating piping.
 - b. Condensate piping
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature:
 - 1. Hot-Water Heating Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Manufactured, preinsulated, cased piping systems. Include carrier piping, insulation type and k-value, jacket, end seals, and major components for each cased piping system.
 - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
 - 4. Chemical treatment.
 - 5. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, supports, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be referred to on drawings and product submittals, and be identified by the manufacturer's listed model or series designation.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- H. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. All castings used for couplings housings, fittings, or valve and specialty bodies shall be date stamped for quality assurance and traceability.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Water-Treatment Chemicals: Furnish enough chemicals for initial system startup and for preventive maintenance for one year from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- C. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- D. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.
- E. Installation-Ready™ Fittings for Schedule 10 through Schedule 80 plain end carbon steel piping in sizes NPS ½" thru 2" (DN15 thru DN50): System rated for a working pressure of 300 psi (2065 kPa), consisting of a ductile iron housing with Installation-Ready™ ends, gasket liner, zinc-electroplated steel bolts and nuts, and 300 series stainless steel retainer. Basis of Design: Victaulic QuickVic™ SD.
- F. Grooved Joint Fittings and Couplings: All grooved couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be of the same manufacturer as the grooved components.
 - 1. Fittings: Ductile iron to ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12; wrought steel to ASTM A234 Grade WPB; or factory-manufactured from ASTM A53 steel pipe. Basis of Design: Victaulic Company.
 - a. QuickVic 2" through 12" (DN50 through DN300); ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron with Victaulic Original Grooved System (OGS) grooved ends, stiffening ribs, and alignment indicators, orange coated or hot dipped galvanized as per ASTM A123, working pressure 400-psi (2758-kPa). Victaulic QuickVic™ V10 (90-deg), V11 (45-deg), and V20 (tee).
 - 2. Couplings: Two ductile iron housing segments to ASTM A536 Grade 65-45-12; pressure-response elastomer gasket (grade to suit intended service), and ASTM A449 compliant bolts and nuts.
 - a. Rigid Type: Housings cast with torque-absorber and shift-limiting slant bolt pad design to provide piping system rigidity and support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9, and to prevent mis-assembly due to overshift. Housings cast with alignment indicator notch for visual proper alignment to adjoining fitting. Installation-Ready™, for direct stab installation without field disassembly, with center-leg gasket with pipe stop to ensure proper groove engagement, alignment, and pipe insertion depth. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 107V.
 - b. Flexible Type: For use in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Basis of Design: Victaulic Installation-Ready Style 177 or Style 77.
 - c. AGS two-segment couplings for pipe sizes 14" and larger, with wide-width FlushSeal® gasket and lead-in chamfer on housing key. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style W07 (rigid) and Style W77 (flexible).

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- E. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.
- F. Grooved Joint Lubricants: Lubricate gasket as required in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions with lubricant approved for the gasket elastomer and fluid media. Basis of Design: Victaulic Vic-Lube.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
 - 2. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig minimum working pressure at 180 deg F.
- D. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

2. Factory-fabricated companion-flange assembly, for 150 minimum working pressure as required to suit system pressures.

E. Dielectric-Flange Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Central Plastics Company.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
2. Companion-flange assembly for field assembly. Include flanges, full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
3. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.

F. Dielectric Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
2. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F .

G. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Perfection Corporation; a subsidiary of American Meter Company.
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
 - d. Victaulic Company of America.
2. Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 225 deg F .
3. Copper-silicon casting conforming to UNS C87850 with grooved and/or threaded ends. UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 647.

2.5 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
2. Body: DZR brass globe type or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Disc: DZR brass.
5. Plug: Resin.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Multiple turn handwheel for precise balancing or level, with memory stop.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 250 psig .
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 230 deg F .
12. Victaulic Koil-Kits Series 799, 79V, 79A, and 79B may be used at coil connections. The kit shall include a Series 786/787/78K circuit balancing valve, Series 78Y Strainer-Ball or Series 78T Union-Ball valve combination, Series 78U Union-Port fitting, and required coil hoses. A Style 793 and/or 794 differential pressure controller shall be provided as required. A meter shall be provided by the valve manufacturer that shall remain with the building owner after commissioning.

D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - b. Victaulic Company.
2. Body: Cast- ductile-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: DZR brass, coated ductile iron, or glass and carbon filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE or EPDM.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Multiple turn handwheel for precise balancing or level, with memory stop.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 230 deg F.
12. Basis of Design: Victaulic Series 788 (flanged) or 789 (grooved).

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

- b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - e. Victaulic / Bernad.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 - 8. Inlet Strainer: Bronze or brass, removable without system shutdown.
 - 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - c. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - e. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
- 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 4. Seat: Brass.
- 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
- 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
- 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

2.6 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.

B. Manual Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Bronze.
- 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
- 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
- 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
- 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 .
- 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig .
- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F .

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

2.7 CHEMICAL TREATMENT

- A. Bypass Chemical Feeder: Welded steel construction; 125-psig working pressure; 5-gal. capacity; with fill funnel and inlet, outlet, and drain valves.
 - 1. Chemicals: Specially formulated, based on analysis of makeup water, to prevent accumulation of scale and corrosion in piping and connected equipment.
- B. Perform an analysis of makeup water to determine type and quantities of chemical treatment needed to keep system free of scale, corrosion, and fouling, and to sustain water characteristics recommended by heat exchanger manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Hot water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
 - 1. Type L, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
- B. Hot water heating piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:
 - 1. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.
- C. Condensate-Drain Piping, Copper: Type M drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install triple-duty valves at each pump discharge to balance flow and control flow direction.
- E. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Unions or flanges for servicing and disconnect are not required in installations using grooved joint couplings.
- S. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- T. Identify piping as specified in Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- U. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- V. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- W. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Seismic restraints are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- D. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 : Maximum span, 7 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .
 - 2. NPS 1 : Maximum span, 7 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 9 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 4. NPS 2 : Maximum span, 10 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 : Maximum span, 11 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 6. NPS 3 : Maximum span, 12 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 7. NPS 4 : Maximum span, 14 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch .
 - 8. NPS 6 : Maximum span, 17 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch .
- E. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 : Maximum span, 5 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .
 - 2. NPS 1 : Maximum span, 6 feet ; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch .
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 : Maximum span, 8 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 4. NPS 2 : Maximum span, 8 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 5. NPS 2-1/2 : Maximum span, 9 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .
 - 6. NPS 3 : Maximum span, 10 feet ; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch .

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.
- G. Grooved Joints: Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published instructions. The gasket style and elastomeric material (grade) shall be verified as suitable for the intended service. Gaskets shall be molded and produced by the grooved coupling manufacturer. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained field representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the proper use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved piping products. Factory trained representative shall periodically visit the jobsite to ensure best practices in grooved product installation are being followed. Contractor shall remove and replace any improperly installed products.

3.6 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
- B. Install bypass chemical feeders in each hydronic system, in upright position with top of funnel not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) above the floor. Install feeder in minimum NPS 3/4 (DN 20) bypass line, from main with full-size, full-port, ball valve in the main between bypass connections. Install NPS 3/4 (DN 20) pipe from chemical feeder drain, to nearest equipment drain and include a full-size, full-port, ball valve.

3.7 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.
- D. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 23 Section "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
1. Open manual valves fully.
 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 4. Inspect manual air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and bleed air completely.
 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers and heat pumps, to specified values.
 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hydronic specialty valves.
2. Air-control devices.
3. Strainers.
4. Connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230516 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for expansion fittings and loops.
2. Section 230523.11 "Globe Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for globe valves common to most piping systems.
3. Section 230523.12 "Ball Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for ball valves common to most piping systems.
4. Section 230523.13 "Butterfly Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for butterfly valves common to most piping systems.
5. Section 230523.14 "Check Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for check valves common to most piping systems.
6. Section 230523.15 "Gate Valves for HVAC Piping" for specification and installation requirements for gate valves common to most piping systems.
7. Section 230923.11 "Control Valves" for automatic control valve and sensor specifications, installation requirements, and locations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product:

1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.
 - 1. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 3. Seat: Brass.
 - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 5. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 6. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 - 7. Inlet Strainer: Brass, removable without system shutdown.
 - 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- B. Factory Assembled Pressure Reducing Valve (PRV) Station:
 - 1. Assembly: Victaulic Style 972 main line PRV with a bypass line PRV.
 - 2. Material: Schedule 10S, type 304L, stainless steel pipe conforming to ASTM A312, with Victaulic stainless steel fittings, (4) Series 461 butterfly valves for isolation, (2) Style 732 wye pattern strainers with NSF-61 approved coating upstream of the PRV's, joined with Victaulic installation-ready rigid couplings, Style 107N.
 - 3. All components shall be UL classified in accordance with ANSI / NSF-61 for potable water service, and shall be certified to the low lead requirements of NSF-372.
- C. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.
 - 1. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 2. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 3. Seat: Brass.
 - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 5. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 6. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
 - 7. Inlet Strainer: Brass, removable without system shutdown.
 - 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
 - 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.
- D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

1. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
2. Flow Control Assembly, provide either of the following:
 - a. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
 - b. Elastomeric Diaphragm and Polyphenylsulfone Orifice Plate: Operating ranges within 2- to 80-psig differential pressure.
3. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
4. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
5. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
6. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 10 percent regardless of system pressure fluctuations.
7. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents:
1. Body: Bronze.
 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
1. Body:
 - a. ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12, ductile iron with coupled cover.
 - b. ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or grooved ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
 3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel, [20] [40] [60]-mesh strainer, or 1/16" or 1/8" perforated stainless-steel basket.
 4. CWP Rating: 300 psig.
 5. Basis of Design: Victaulic Style 732 and AGS W732.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:
1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
 2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
6. Three Victaulic flexible type couplings may be used in lieu of a flexible connector for vibration attenuation at equipment connections on applicable piping systems. The couplings shall be placed in close proximity to the source of the vibration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves at each branch connection to return main.
- C. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- D. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- E. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.
- F. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.**

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 23 2300

REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Refrigerant pipes and fittings.
 - 2. Refrigerant piping valves and specialties.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and refrigerant piping specialty.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
 - 2. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
 - 3. Shop Drawing Scale: 3/8" equals 1 foot.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- B. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
 - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
 - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
 - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 280, Type ACR.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
 - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
 - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
 - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
 - 4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
 - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- G. Copper Pressure-Seal Fitting for Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
 - 2. Housing: Copper.
 - 3. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
 - 4. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
 - 5. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
 - 1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
 - 2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
 - 3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
 - 4. Seat: Nylon.
 - 5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REFRIGERANT PIPING

6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
 2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
 3. Operator: Rising stem.
 4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
 5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
 2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
 3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
 4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
 5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
 6. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
 7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
 8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Service Valves:
1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
 2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Copper spring.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 24-V ac coil.
 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
 4. End Connections: Threaded.
 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

- A. Suction Lines: Copper, Type ACR, annealed-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type ACR annealed-or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type ACR, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with Alloy HB soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

- A. Install packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
 - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
 - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
 - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.
- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:
 - 1. Solenoid valves.
 - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
 - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REFRIGERANT PIPING

4. Compressor.

- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 23 0923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" and Section 23 0993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 08 3113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
- M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
- N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
- O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
 - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REFRIGERANT PIPING

2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
- Q. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
- R. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 0517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 0518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
 2. Use Type BA_g (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic restraints in Section 23 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with Section 23 0529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- C. Install the following pipe attachments:
1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REFRIGERANT PIPING

- 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
- 5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. 58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
 - 2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
 - 3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
 - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
 - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
 - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
 - 1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
 - 2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
 - 3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
 - 4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
REFRIGERANT PIPING

- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
 - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
 - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
 - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
 - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
 - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Work Included: Provide metal ducts in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
 - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Sheet metal materials.
 - 4. Duct liner.
 - 5. Sealants and gaskets.
 - 6. Hangers and supports.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.
 - 2. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Duct Construction: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
 - 1. Liners and adhesives.
 - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
 - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
 - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Welding certificates.

D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
- b. Nexus Inc.
- c. Ward Industries, Inc.

D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- E. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- F. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Lockformer.
 - 2. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2-inch wg (500-Pa) pressure class.
 - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Transverse Joints - Round Duct," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches (1524 mm) in Diameter: Flanged.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Seams - Round Duct and Fittings," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches (2286 mm) in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
 - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches (1830 mm) in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils (0.10 mm) thick.
 - 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- F. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
 - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
 - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
 - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
 - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black.
 - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F (0.039 W/m x K) at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 3. Minimum Thermal Conductivity (R-Value): 5.80.
 4. Minimum Thickness: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
 5. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 6. Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick galvanized steel or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s).
 7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches (100 mm) from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches (300 mm) transversely; at 3 inches (75 mm) from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches (450 mm) longitudinally.
 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
 - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s) or where indicated.
 9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2.5 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
 - 3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
 - 4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
 - 5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
 - 6. Water resistant.
 - 7. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 8. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
 - 9. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive or negative.
 - 10. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 11. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m at 250 Pa) and shall be rated for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 4. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 8. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 12. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1 (Table 4-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct systems before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
 - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
 - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.8 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

3.9 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Rectangular Ducts Located in the Basement or in Crawl Spaces: PVC-coated, galvanized sheet steel with thicker coating on duct exterior.

- B. Supply Ducts:

1. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg (500 Pa).

- C. Return Ducts:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
1. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg (500 Pa).
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel or carbon steel coated with zinc-chromate primer.
- F. Liner:
1. Supply Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. Return Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1-1/2 inches thick.
 3. Exhaust Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches (305 mm) and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches (356 mm) and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or welded.
- H. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

SECTION 23 3300
DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide duct accessories in accordance with the Contract Documents. The "General Conditions Governing All Contracts" shall apply to all work under the contract. The work of this section shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Manual volume dampers.
 2. Control dampers.
 3. Fire dampers.
 4. Ceiling dampers.
 5. Flange connectors.
 6. Turning vanes.
 7. Duct-mounting access doors.
 8. Flexible connectors.
 9. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounting fire and smoke detectors.
 2. Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for damper actuators.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
 - a. Special fittings.
 - b. Manual volume damper installations.
 - c. Control damper installations.
 - d. Fire-damper, smoke-damper, combination fire- and smoke-damper, ceiling, and corridor damper installations, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.
 - e. Duct security bars.
 - f. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

1.4 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G90 (Z275) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries Inc.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

6. Ruskin Company.
7. Trox USA Inc.

- B. General Description: Factory fabricated, with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized sheet steel channels, minimum of 0.064 inch thick, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 0.064-inch- (1.62-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 3. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 4. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- E. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- F. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch- (2.4-mm-) thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch (19-mm) hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Duro Dyne Inc.
 2. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 4. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 5. METALAIRE, Inc.
 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 7. Ruskin Company.
 8. Vent Products Company, Inc.
 9. Young Regulator Company.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. General Description: AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; minimum of 0.1084-inch- (2.8-mm) thick, galvanized-steel frames with holes for duct mounting; minimum of 0.0635-inch- (1.61-mm) thick, galvanized-steel damper blades with maximum blade width of 8 inches (203 mm).
1. Secure blades to 1/2-inch- diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 3. Provide parallel- or opposed-blade design with inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg (995 Pa) when damper is being held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.

2.5 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 4. METALAIRE, Inc.
 5. Nailor Industries Inc.
 6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 7. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
 8. Ruskin Company.
- B. Fire dampers shall be labeled according to UL 555.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
1. Minimum Thickness: 0.052 or 0.138 inch thick as indicated and of length to suit application.
 2. Exceptions: Omit sleeve where damper frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor, and thickness of damper frame complies with sleeve requirements.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- I. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.

2.6 CEILING DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. CESCO Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

3. METALAIRE, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Ruskin Company.

- B. General Description: Labeled according to UL 555C; comply with construction details for tested floor- and roof-ceiling assemblies as indicated in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."
- C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, round or rectangular, style to suit ceiling construction.
- D. Blades: Galvanized sheet steel with refractory insulation.
- E. Fusible Links: Replaceable, 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for vanes and vane runners. Vane runners shall automatically align vanes.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes: Fabricate 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) wide, double-vane, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel set 3/4 inch (19 mm) o.c.; support with bars perpendicular to blades set 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.; and set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Duro Dyne Corp.
 - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - d. SEMCO Incorporated.
 - e. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc
- C. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

2.9 DUCT-MOUNTING ACCESS DOORS

- A. General Description: Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- B. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and rectangular; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class. Include vision panel where indicated. Include 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm) butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - f. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 3. Provide number of hinges and locks as follows:
 - a. Less Than 12 Inches Square: Secure with two sash locks.
 - b. Up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
 - d. Sizes 24 by 48 Inches and Larger: One additional hinge.
- C. Door: Double wall, duct mounting, and round; fabricated of galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and 1-inch thickness. Include cam latches.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
- D. Seal around frame attachment to duct and door to frame with neoprene or foam rubber.
- E. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, fibrous-glass or polystyrene-foam board.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. General Description: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) or 5-3/4 inches (146 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with ducts.
- D. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install fire dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 2. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 3. At drain pans and seals.
 4. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 5. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

7. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
 8. Control devices requiring inspection.
 9. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Install the following minimum sizes for duct-mounting, rectangular access doors:
1. As shown on Mechanical Details of Drawings.
 2. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 12 by 12 inches.
 3. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 12 inches.
 4. Head and Hand Access: 16 by 20 inches.
 5. Head and Shoulders Access: 16 by 20 inches.
 6. Body Access: 24 by 24 inches.
 7. Body Plus Ladder Access: 24 by 24 inches.
- K. Install the following minimum sizes for duct-mounting, round access doors:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 inches in diameter.
 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 18 inches in diameter.
 5. Body Access: 24 inches in diameter.
- L. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and motorized equipment supported by vibration isolators.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and higher, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Connect diffusers to ducts directly. Flexible duct is not permitted for this project.
- P. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 3423

HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 6. Roof curbs.
 - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
 - 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 3. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Steel or Aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
 - 3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
 - 4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
 - 5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
 - 6. Filter: Washable aluminum to fit between fan and grille.
 - 7. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.
 - 8. Manufacturer's standard roof jack or wall cap, and transition fittings.

2.2 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 2. Loren Cook Company.
- B. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor mounted in airstream, factory wired to disconnect switch located on outside of fan housing,
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Volume-Control Damper: Manually operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 3. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 4. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
 - 5. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 0513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 23 0548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 0548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."
- C. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. See Section 07 7200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- D. Ceiling Units: Suspend units from structure; use steel wire or metal straps.
- E. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods.
- F. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 23 0553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 23 3300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Adjust belt tension.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 23 0593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Modulating, Variable air volume diffusers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 – Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication.
- D. Certificates: Certify that air capacities, pressure drops, and selection procedures meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and control components.
- H. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 - 1. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.4 Quality Assurance

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.5 Warranty

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 12 month manufacturer warranty from date of shipment of diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Manufacturer

- A. Basis of Design: Price Industries, Inc.
 - 1. Prodigy® Personal Diffusers, Model: PPD
- B. General:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VAV DIFFUSERS

1. The Prodigy® Series personal square plaque diffuser shall be supplied to deliver a 360 degree radial, horizontal air flow pattern. The back cone shall be a one-piece die-formed design with smooth, aerodynamically designed surfaces and no corner joints. This contoured design shall protect the ceiling and help to prevent smudging and streaking.

2.2 Prodigy® Series

A. Description:

1. Furnish and install Price Prodigy® Series personal self-modulating diffusers in sizes and capacities as shown by the plans and air distribution schedule.
2. The diffuser shall provide variable air volume control and regulate supply air volume to maintain room temperature settings. The variable air volume (VAV) actuator mechanism shall be fully electronic direct drive with immediate response to control signals from the controller board.
3. Thermal expansion devices shall not be acceptable.

B. Construction:

1. Diffuser construction shall be of steel with one-piece back pan, aerodynamically designed inner cone damper assembly, and plaque faceplate.
2. A plaque assembly shall be incorporated and shall drop no more than ¼ inch below the ceiling plane to assure proper air distribution performance.
3. The plaque assembly shall be completely removable from the diffuser face to allow for full access to any dampers or other ductwork components located near the diffuser neck.
4. The diffuser shall integrate with all duct sizes shown on the plans without affecting the face size and appearance of the unit.
5. The face panel shall have smooth edges and rounded corners to blend with the back cone.
6. The diffuser ceiling module size shall be 24 x 24 inches (600 x 600 millimeters).

C. Power Requirements:

1. Price Prodigy® Series diffusers shall be powered by 24VAC, 3.0 VA per unit, with supply power frequency:
 - a. 60Hz

D. Controls:

1. Controls shall be direct digital microprocessor based with the following features:
 - a. Proportional plus integral (PI) control algorithms for cooling and heating.
 - b. Automatic heating/cooling changeover.
 - c. Power and output signals to fully control Prodigy® drone units.
 - d. 24 volt AC output with auto-reset overload protection and indicator lights, and the ability to be set for binary, pulse width modulation, or pulse delay to activate reheal.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VAV DIFFUSERS

- e. Retention of set-point and setting information in case of power loss. The information shall be stored via electronically erasable programmable read-only memory (EEPROM) indefinitely without the use of a battery.
 - f. Static pressure at the inlet of the diffuser shall be at least 0.05 inches water gauge (12 Pascal) and maximum of 0.25 inches water gauge (62 Pascal). Static pressures below 0.05 inches water gauge (12 Pascal) will result in low air flow, and poor thermal comfort.
 - g. Operation at a static pressure above .25 inches water gauge (62 Pascal) will result in excessive noise.
- E. Modulating Damper Assembly:
- 1. The modulating damper assembly shall have the following features:
 - a. Quiet, ultra-long life brushless AC drive motor.
 - b. Direct drive system without gears, belts, or levers, resulting in zero maintenance and long life.
 - c. Completely automatic damper recalibration as needed.
- F. Paint Specification:
- a. All components shall have a baked-on powder coat finish.
 - 1. The paint finish must demonstrate no degradation when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308 (covered and spot immersion) and ASTM D4752 (MEK double rub) paint durability tests.
 - 2. The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2.0 mils.
 - 3. The finish shall have a hardness of 2H.
 - 4. The finish shall withstand a minimum salt spray exposure of 1000 hours with no measurable creep in accordance with ASTM D1654, and 1000 hours of exposure with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and ASTM D714.
 - 5. The finish shall have an impact resistance of 80 inch-pounds.
- G. Mounting Frame:
- 1. The diffuser mounting frame shall be suitable for lay-in or surface mount applications.
 - 2. Network Interface:
 - a. The direct digital controls (DDC) shall be supplied with a native BACnet Master Slave Token Passing (MS/TP) network on-board interface.
 - b. The network connections shall be shielded by RJ45 connections for tool-free hookup.
 - c. Each DDC controller shall be supplied with a 35 foot plenum-rated shielded network cable. Multiple values shall be shared through the MS/TP network, including but not limited to room temperature, room set-point, and room load.
 - 3. Pressure Relief Collar:
 - a. A pressure relief collar (PRC) shall be fitted to the inlet collar of the Prodigy[®] diffuser to relieve excess static pressure arising from modulation of the air flow by the Prodigy[®] diffuser.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VAV DIFFUSERS

4. Power Module:
 - a. A power module (PPM) shall provide 24 VAC power supply to Prodigy[®] diffusers via plenum cables with modular connectors.
 - b. The single power module shall power up to fifteen Prodigy[®] units.
5. Operational Mode:
 - a. The operational mode shall be defined by product configuration:
 1. Prodigy[®] Personal Diffusers, PPD, Type: Master (MSTR)

2.3 Prodigy[®] Personal Diffuser, PPD, Type: Master (MSTR)

- A. Operational Mode:
 1. The diffuser operational mode shall be Price Prodigy[®] Personal Diffuser Model PPD, Type: Master (MSTR), providing VAV cooling and constant volume heating.
 2. Set-point adjustment shall be configurable
 3. A wall mounted thermostat, **furnished by ATC contractor**, will provide room temperature sensing as well as set-point adjustment for heating and cooling. (Thermostat Setpoint Adjustment only)
 4. Output jacks (RJ11) shall provide power and signals for up to five drone units, and shall be accessible on the junction bracket.
 5. Master units shall have auto model detection in order to recognize the function of the drone unit and adjust itself accordingly.

2.4 Prodigy[®] Personal Diffuser, PPD, Type: Drone (DRN)

- A. Operational Mode:
 1. Diffuser operational mode shall be Price Prodigy[®] Personal Diffuser Model PPD, Type: Drone (DRN), providing drone operation only.
 2. The diffuser shall respond to a signal provided by the controlling (master) unit.
 3. Output jacks (RJ11) on the Prodigy[®] master units shall provide the drone with power and signals. Up to five drones may be connected to one Prodigy[®] master unit.
 4. The PPD, Type: Drone (DRN) shall automatically recalibrate itself as needed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
VAV DIFFUSERS

1. After installing VAV diffuser and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 3713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Work Included: Provide diffusers, registers, and grilles in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
 - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
 - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
 - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
 - 5. Duct access panels.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Diffusers, registers, and grilles are scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Titus.
 - 2. Price Industries.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Testing: Test performance according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb, according to manufacturer's written instructions, Coordination Drawings, original design, and referenced standards.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of the panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connection to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove burrs, dirt, and smudges. Replace diffusers, registers, and grilles that have damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 23 7200

AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged energy recovery ventilator (ERV)

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, elevations, and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment or suspension systems will be attached.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

- 1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. ARI Compliance:

- 1. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air coils shall comply with ARI 410, "Forced-Circulation Air- Cooling and Air-Heating Coils."

- C. ASHRAE Compliance:

- 1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
 - 2. Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy recovery equipment shall comply with ASHRAE 84, "Method of Testing Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers."

- D. UL Compliance:

- 1. Packaged heat recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812, "Ducted Heat Recovery Ventilators"; or UL 1815, "Nonducted Heat Recovery Ventilators."
 - 2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of air-to-air energy recovery equipment and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- C. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of air-to-air energy recovery equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Packaged Energy Recovery Units: One years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Energy Transfer Core: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - 1. RenewAire LLC.
 - 2. Lossnay Corp.
- B. Unit Cabinet: Fabricated of galvanized steel, and covered with polyurethane foam insulation as necessary with steel mounting points securely attached.
- C. Blowers:
 - 1. Direct drive centrifugal blowers running simultaneously supplying and extracting air at the same rate for balanced ventilation air flow
 - 2. The blower motors shall be a directly connected to the blower wheels and have permanently lubricated bearings
- D. Heat Exchanger:
 - 1. The enthalpic heat exchanger element shall be constructed of specially treated cellulosic fiber membrane separated by corrugated layers to allow

total heat (sensible and latent) energy recovery from the exhaust air to the supply air or from the supply air to the exhaust air as determined by design conditions.

2. Heat exchanger does not require condensate drain

E. Bypass Damper:

1. Automatic supply side by-pass damper to allow inbound ventilation air to by-pass the heat exchanger element when factory-installed thermistors measure outside ambient temperature being at least 7 degrees cooler than air returned from interlocked indoor units running in cooling mode
2. The mechanism for opening and closing the bypass damper shall be a 208V-230V synchronous electric motor through an actuator. The motor will drive a steel cable connected to a mechanical damper flap to allow fresh air to bypass the element

- F. Air Filters: Factory installed, washable air filters located at each intake face (both supply and exhaust sides) of the heat exchanger element

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Independent control by contact closure from other sensor driven controller.

B. Electric-Coils Controls:

1. Factory-mounted sensor in unit discharge with sensor adjustment located in control panel to control electric coil to maintain temperature.
2. Wall-mounted, space-temperature sensor with temperature adjustment to control electric coil to maintain temperature.
3. Coil Controls: Multiple steps.

2.3 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. See equipment schedules on drawings for capacities and characteristics

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 8219
FAN COIL UNITS

Part 1 — General

1.01 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Units shall be ETL approved. All units shall be CSA (Canadian Standards Association) approved. Each coil shall be factory tested for leakage at 300 psig air pressure with coil submerged in water. Insulation and adhesive shall meet NFPA (National Fire Protection Association) 90A requirements for flame spread and smoke generation. All equipment wiring shall comply with NEC (National Electrical Code) requirements. The 42DF model shall be tested and certified in accordance with AHRI (Air-Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute) Standard 440, latest edition.

1.03 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

Unit shall be handled and stored in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Part 2 — Products

2.01 EQUIPMENT

A. General:

Factory assembled, horizontal or vertical blow-thru ducted fan coil unit. Unit shall be complete with water coil(s), fan(s), motor(s), drain pan, and all required wiring, piping, controls and special features. Standard insulation shall be dual density fiberglass insulation.

B. Horizontal Base Unit with Plenum for Concealed Installation:

Unit shall have a factory-installed, heavy-gage steel plenum section and 1-in. throwaway filter. The plenum shall be rear return, lined with 1/2-in. thick fiberglass insulation and include a removable panel to provide access to the fan/motor assembly.

A. General:

Factory-assembled, vertical, blow-thru type floor-mounted fan coil for furred-in or exposed installations. Unit shall be complete with water coil, fan(s), motor(s), drain pan, and all required wiring, piping, controls and special features. Standard insulation shall be dual density fiberglass insulation.

B. Base Unit:

1. Outside panels are made of heavy gage galvanized steel. Lined on the inside with 1/2-in. thick fiberglass insulation, with a 1 in. long collar for top supply duct connection. Units shall be supplied with a 1-in. fiberglass throwaway filter.

G. Fans:

Direct-driven, double-width fan wheels shall have forward-curved blades, and be statically and dynamically balanced, with scrolls and fans constructed of galvanized steel.

H. Coils:

Standard base unit shall be equipped with a 4-row coil for installation in a 2-pipe system. Additional coil depth and circuiting shall be provided for installation in a 4-pipe system as described in the Special Features section. All coils shall have 1/2-in. copper tubes and aluminum fins spacing; Coil fins are mechanical bonded to tube joints. The copper tubes comply with the ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials) B-75. The fin thickness is 0.0045-in. and tube thickness is 0.016-inch. All coils shall be leak tested with air at 300 psig under water.

I. Controls and Safeties:

The fan motor(s) shall be equipped with integral, automatic reset thermal overload motor protection.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FAN COIL UNITS

J. Operating Characteristics:

A single-circuit coil unit installed in a 2-pipe system shall be capable of providing heating or cooling as determined by the operating mode of the central water supply system. A double circuit coil unit installed in a 4-pipe system shall be capable of providing sequenced heating and cooling.

K. Electrical Requirements:

Standard unit shall operate on 208-v, single-phase, 60-Hz electric power, and all exposed wiring shall be in a flexible conduit.

L. Motor(s):

Fan motors shall be 3-speed permanent split capacitor type, 208 volts, permanently lubricated with sleeve bearings. Motor shall have thermal overload protection with automatic reset and be connected with quick connect electrical plug.

M. Special Features:

1. For installation in a 4-pipe chilled water system, unit shall be equipped with either a 3-row cooling/1-row heating split circuit, or 3/2 split circuit or 4/1 split circuit, or a 4/2 split circuit or a 6/1 split circuit as required.
2. Fan motor(s) shall be permanent split capacitor type
3. Filter track and cleanable filter shall be installed in the plenum
4. Drain pan shall include a second drain connection located above the main drain connection to act as an indicator that the main drain is plugged.
5. Removable drain pan extension (drip lip) shall be available for field installation under electric water valves.
6. (42VA) Leveling legs shall be factory installed on the unit and permit a maximum adjustment of 3/4 inch.
7. (42VA) Switch box complete with switch shall be factory installed on the unit.
8. A stainless steel drain pan shall be available for factory installation.
9. Factory-installed insulation options shall include closed cell insulation.
10. Control Options:
 - a. Factory-Installed Carrier Fan Coil Open Controller: BACnet* based communicating controller with pre-programmed control algorithms; including factory-installed 24-v transformer, relay board, supply air sensor, return air sensor and changeover sensor (as required). Provides automatic fan speed control based on demand.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

SECTION 26 0519

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 3. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
 4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden Inc.
 2. Encore Wire Corporation.
 3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 4. Southwire Company, LLC.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

1. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Belden Inc.
 2. Encore Wire Corporation.
 3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
 4. Southwire Company, LLC.
- C. Standards:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
1. Single circuit.
 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
 2. Radix Wire.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, not less than No. 18 AWG.
 - 1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
- D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.
 - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
 - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
 - 3. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
 - 4. ILSCO.
 - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
 - 7. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
 - 1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
 - 1. Copper, Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway Metal-clad cable, Type MC Nonmetallic-sheathed cable, Type NM.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- C. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- D. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 4621.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 0526

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lighting and Grounding.
7. ILSCO.
8. O-Z/Gedney; A Brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
9. Robbins Lighting, Inc.
10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc..

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- C. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.

- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, and at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
- a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
 - c. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - d. Unistrut; Atkore International.
 - e. Wesanco, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
 - 2) Empire Industries, Inc.
 - 3) Hilti, Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325.
 - 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. NECA 1.
 2. NECA 101
 3. NECA 102.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- C. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- D. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 0533

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
 2. Type ERM-C-S raceways, elbows, couplings, and nipples.
 3. Type LFMC raceways.
 4. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
 5. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, and covers.
 6. Junction boxes, and pull boxes.
 7. Cover plates for device boxes.
 8. Hoods for outlet boxes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 2. Surface metal raceways.
 3. Floor boxes.
 4. Cabinets and cutout boxes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

- A. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc..
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
 2. Applicable Standards:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 4) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.
 - 2) Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 TYPE ERM-C-S RACEWAYS, ELBOWS, COUPLINGS, AND NIPPLES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit (ERM-C-S-G), Elbows, Couplings, and Nipples:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc..
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
 - 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 6 and UL Category Control Number DYIX.
 - 2) Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - 3) Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

2.3 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc..
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- d. Electric-Flex Company.
- e. O-Z/Gedney.
- f. Southwire Company.
- g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- h. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Applicable Standards:

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standard: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Minimum Trade Size: 1/2 inch.

3. Colors: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. Fittings for Type ERM C:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

B. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc..
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
 - 2) Material: Steel.
 - 3) Coupling Method: Setscrew coupling. Setscrew couplings with only single screw per conduit are unacceptable.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: UL 1203.
 - 2) Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.

C. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc..
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

2.5 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, AND COVERS

A. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Material: Sheet steel.
 - 2) Sheet Metal Depth: Minimum 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.

B. Metallic Conduit Bodies:

1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc..
 - d. Electric-Flex Company.
 - e. O-Z/Gedney.
 - f. Southwire Company.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Wheatland Tube Company.
3. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

C. Metallic Device Boxes:

1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Applicable Standards:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Material: Sheet steel.
 - 2) Sheet Metal Depth: minimum 1.5 inch.
 - 3) Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
 - 4) Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.

2.6 JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

A. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 1.

B. Outdoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

- 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
- 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.
- C. Outdoor Polymeric Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - 2. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
 - a) Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
 - b) Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Degree of Protection: Type 3R.

2.7 HOODS FOR OUTLET BOXES

- A. Retractable or Reattachable Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Applicable Standards:
 - a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
 - b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - 3) Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
 - c. Options:
 - 1) Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
- B. Extra-Duty, While-in-Use Hoods for Outlet Boxes:
 - 1. Applicable Standards:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- b. General Characteristics:
 - 1) Reference Standards: UL 514D and UL Category Control Numbers QCIT and QCMZ.
 - 2) Marked "Extra-Duty" in accordance with UL 514D.
 - 3) Receptacle, hood, cover plate, gaskets, and seals comply with UL 498 Supplement SA when mated with box or enclosure complying with UL 514A, UL 514C, or UL 50E.
 - 4) Mounts to box using fasteners different from wiring device.
- c. Options:
 - 1) Provides clear, weatherproof, "while-in-use" cover.
 - 2) Manufacturer may combine nonmetallic device box with hood as extra-duty rated assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: ERMIC.
 - 2. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:
 - 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 2. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 3. Damp or Wet Locations: ERMIC.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
 - 1. ERMIC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

B. Degree of Protection:

1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS

A. Installation Standards:

1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
4. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
5. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
6. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4 inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2 inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts..
7. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration:
 - a. Provide insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG..

B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:

1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final destination or a minimum of 2 ft. above finished floor.
3. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
4. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
5. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
6. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations in accordance with NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install fitting in flush steel box with blank cover plate having finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of raceways at the following points:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - b. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - c. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - d. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - e. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
 - f. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
8. Do not install raceways or electrical items on "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
 9. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 10. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 11. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2 inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 12. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- C. Requirements for Installation of Specific Raceway Types:
1. Types ERMFC:
 - a. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound that maintains electrical conductivity to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Types LFMC:
 - a. Comply with NEMA RV 3. Provide a maximum of 36 inch of flexible conduit forequipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
1. EMT: Provide setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- J. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- K. Do not install aluminum boxes, enclosures, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
- M. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 8413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, outlet boxes, and floor-mounted enclosures before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

SECTION 26 0544

SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
 - b. CCI Piping Systems.
 - c. Flexicraft Industries.
 - d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
2. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CCI Piping Systems.
 - b. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

2. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

C. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Benefast.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
2. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239 inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Abesco Fire LLC.
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc.
 - c. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
2. Description:
 - a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inch and with no side larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inch or with one or more sides larger than 16 inch, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. Flexicraft Industries.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."
 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- E. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.
- B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.
- C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.
- D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

SECTION 26 0553

PART 1 -

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
 - 5. Color for Neutral: White.
 - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
 - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green two or more yellow stripes.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."
- E. Equipment Identification Labels:
 - 1. Black letters on a white field.

3.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameter and that stay in place by gripping action.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 2. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
 - 1. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.4 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.
- B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:
 - 1. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.
- C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Engraved legend.
 - 2. Thickness:
 - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
 - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
 - c. Engraved legend with white letters on a dark gray background.
 - d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
 - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- K. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- L. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

N. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

O. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

Q. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

T. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

4.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

D. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 26 2416

PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- B. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 0548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
- F. Incoming Mains Location: Bottom.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: Compression type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
 - 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Compression type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

2.2 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PANELBOARDS

- C. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Eaton.
- 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

- 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- 2. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
 - d. Lugs: Compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.

- C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

- 1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 2813 "Fuses."

2.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
PANELBOARDS

- D. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
- F. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- G. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 26 2726

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 2. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
 - 3. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
 - 4. Wall plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. RoHS compliant.
- D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.
- E. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- F. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.
- G. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
WIRING DEVICES

1. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries Inc. (Cooper).

B. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
4. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries Inc. (Cooper).

B. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Type: Non-feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
3. Type: Non-feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

D. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
WIRING DEVICES

1. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
3. Type: Non-feed through.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.4 WALL PLATES

- A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.
- B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: Smooth, high-impact thermoplastic.
 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant thermoplastic with lockable cover.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 1. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
 2. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
 3. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Device Installation:
 1. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
 2. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- E. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 - 2. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- B. Tests for Receptacles:
 - 1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 - 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 5 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 - 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 - 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 - 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2813

FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V ac and less for use in the following:
 - a. Switchboards.
 - b. Enclosed switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Bussmann; Eaton, Electrical Sector.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, current-limiting, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.
 - 1. Type RK-1: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 2. Type RK-5: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 3. Type CC: 600-V, zero- to 30-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 4. Type CD: 600-V, 31- to 60-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 5. Type J: 600-V, zero- to 600-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 6. Type L: 600-V, 601- to 6000-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
 - 7. Type T: 600-V, zero- to 800-A rating, 200 kAIC, time delay.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
FUSES

- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information inside of door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

SECTION 26 2816

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonfusible switches.
 - 2. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 3. Molded-case switches.
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 75 deg C rated wire.
- G. Standards: Comply with UL 489 with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Features and Accessories:
 - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).
- C. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover. The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Notify Architect no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- C. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- G. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated on the Drawings.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.

C. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
2. Electrical Tests:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
 - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - d. Perform insulation resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground. Applied potential shall be 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable. Test duration shall be one minute. For units with solid state components, follow manufacturer's recommendation. Insulation resistance values shall be no less than two megohms.
 - e. Determine the following by primary current injection:
 - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
 - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 4. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

SECTION 28 4621.11

ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Existing fire-alarm system to be modified.
2. Duct smoke detectors.
3. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.

B. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.3 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Existing Fire-Alarm Equipment: Maintain existing equipment fully operational until new equipment has been tested and accepted. When new equipment is installed, label it "NOT IN SERVICE" until it is accepted. Remove labels from new equipment when put into service, and label existing fire-alarm equipment "NOT IN SERVICE" until removed from building.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.
 - f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
 - g. Record copy of site-specific software.
 - h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
 - i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
 - j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
 2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level II technician.
 3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
 4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXISTING FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM TO BE MODIFIED

- A. Basis for Pricing: Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- B. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components must be compatible with, and operate as extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.

2.2 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.
- C. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Detectors must be two-wire type.
 - b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
 - c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 - d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated.
 - e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
 - f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1) Primary status.
 - 2) Device type.
 - 3) Present average value.
 - 4) Present sensitivity selected.
 - 5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
 - g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
 - h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
 - i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
 - j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

2.3 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Simplex; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- B. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
 - a. NFPA 72.
 - 2. General Characteristics:
 - a. Include address-setting means on module.
 - b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
 - c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
 - d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.
- B. Interruption of Existing Fire-Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire-alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service in accordance with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of fire-alarm service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire-alarm service without Architect's written permission.

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

- C. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire-alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
 - 1. Connect new equipment to existing control panel in existing part of building.
 - 2. Connect new equipment to existing monitoring equipment at supervising station.
 - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement existing control equipment as necessary to extend existing control functions to new points. New components must be capable of merging with existing configuration without degrading performance of either system.
- C. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- D. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.
 - 1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- E. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 0519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 0526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways must be installed in EMT.
- B. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 7100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 0553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

3.9 GROUNDING

- A. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

EDGEMONT SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
 2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 3. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

LANDMARK FACILITIES GROUP, INC.
MEP ENGINEERS

**SECTION 31 2316
EXCAVATION**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Excavating and backfilling for piers, grade beam, and concrete sidewalks.
- B. Dewatering.
- C. Temporary excavation support and protection systems.
- D. Preparing subgrades for all excavate areas.
- E. Select fill.
- F. Final grading

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 5713 - Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control.
- B. Section 01 7420 - Site Waste Handling and Disposal.
- C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- D. Section 32 3113 - Chain Link Fences and Gates.
- E. Section 32 9220 - Restoration of Turf Areas.

1.4 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances for general requirements applicable to unit cost allowances for excavation.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. All references apply to the latest revisions of the publications.
- B. ASTM D422: Particle Size Analysis of Soils
- C. ASTM D1556: Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- D. ASTM D1557: Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort
- E. ASTM D2922: Density of Soil and Soil Aggregate in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- F. ASTM D2974: Moisture, Ash and Organic Matter of Peat and other Organic Soils
- G. ASTM D3017: Water Content of Soil and Rock in Place by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- H. ASTM D4318: Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils (Atterberg Limits)
- I. 29 CFR 1926 - U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards; current edition.

1.6 MATERIAL EVALUATION/QUALITY CONTROL

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Field Quality Control Submittals: Document visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces.
- C. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Sieve Analysis, Proctor Compaction Test and Certification of Specification Compliance for each fill materials and mix design proposed for flowable fill at least 15 days before start of backfilling. Flowable fill submittal shall include ASTM C 1260 test results.
- D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXCAVATION

1. Laboratory compaction curves according to ASTM D 2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.
 2. Optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each soil material.
 3. Environmental testing results according to NYSDEC Part 375-6 and NYSDEC Policy Document CP-51 for all off-site imported fill/topsoil material proposed for fill or backfill. Provide results to be reviewed and approved by Geotech Engineer for all analyses corresponding to the full list of Volatiles, Semi-volatiles, TAL metals, Pesticides/Herbicides, and PCB's. Results will be compared to Part 375-6.8 Unrestricted Use Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCO's). One composite sample analysis required per 1,000 cubic yards of imported fill.
- E. Pre excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations. Submit before earthwork begins.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with: New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) "Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials". Notify Owner's Representative of conflicts with these specifications.
- B. Routine testing of existing soils and compacted material for compliance with these specifications will be performed as part of Contractor's responsibility.
1. Compacted material not meeting density requirements shall be removed or re compacted and retested at Contractor's expense.
 2. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM E 329 to conduct soil materials and rock-definition testing, as documented according to ASTM D 3740 and ASTM E 548.
 - a. Pre installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements of Division I
 3. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for Project Meetings.
 4. Codes and Standards: Perform earthwork complying with requirements of State NY Uniform Fire and Building Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
 5. Testing and Inspection Service: Contractor will employ and pay for a qualified independent geotechnical testing and inspection laboratory to perform soil testing and inspection service during earthwork operations to include but not be limited to the following:
 - a. Verification of suitability of each footing subgrade material, in accordance with specified requirements.
 - a) Field reports; in-place soil density tests.
 - b) One optimum moisture-maximum density curve for each type of soil encountered.
 - c) Inspections and certifications shall be performed by a licensed engineer registered in the State of NY.

1.9 ALLOWANCES

- A. See Section 01 2100 - Allowances for general requirements applicable to allowances for excavation.

1.10 DEFINITIONS

- A. Excavation and subsequent disposal of materials removed.
- B. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Owner's Representative. Unauthorized excavation and remedial work directed by Owner's Representative shall be at Contractor's expense.
- C. Authorized Additional Excavation: If the Owner's Representative determines bearing materials at required subgrade elevations are unsuitable, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are encountered. Replace excavated material as directed by Owner's Representative.
1. Removal of unsuitable material and replacement as directed will be paid on basis of conditions of contract relative to Allowances listed in changes in the work.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

- D. Excavation classified as "unclassified" and includes excavation to subgrade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered, pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface, underground structures, utilities and other items indicated to be demolished and removed, together with earth and other materials, including rock.
- E. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
- F. Drainage Fill: Layer supporting concrete pavement, piers, and grade beams used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- G. Select Fill: Soil material to raise existing grades supporting concrete pavement, piers, and grade beams.
- H. Bedding Course: Course placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- I. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- J. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below select fill, drainage fill, and topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.11 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing grades and notify Architect of differing conditions.
- B. Project Site Information: A geotechnical report has not been prepared for this Project.

1.12 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall provide adequate personnel and equipment to complete the Work as specified herein and within the agreed upon Project Construction Schedule. The Contractor shall employ qualified English-speaking supervisor who shall provide adequate and efficient coordination of the Work. The supervisor shall be present on the site on a continuous full-time basis and shall have the authority to act on behalf of the Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall review all Drawings, Specifications and all other information included in Contract Documents and shall determine the quantities of the work to be completed and be responsible for the assumptions made in determining the cost of the Work.
- C. The Contractor shall coordinate and complete his work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with all other contractors and/or subcontractors working on the site.

1.13 PROTECTION

- A. Trees and Shrubbery:
 - 1. Existing trees and shrubbery to remain shall be protected from injury during construction.
 - 2. Except as otherwise directed, cutting and trimming of existing trees will not be permitted.
 - 3. All existing trees to remain and which may be damaged by construction operations shall be boxed and placed and protected and all such protection shall be maintained until completion of the work.
- B. Existing Utilities:
 - 1. Excavation and backfill operations shall be done in such a manner as to prevent cave-ins of excavations or the undermining, damage, or disturbing of existing utilities and structures or of new work.
 - 2. Backfill shall be placed and compacted so as to prevent future settlement or damage to existing utilities, structures, new work, and in accordance with the requirements of the particular utility company.
 - 3. Any excavation improperly backfilled or where settlement occurs shall be reopened to the depth required, then refilled with new materials and compacted, and the surface restored to the required grade and condition, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- C. Paved surfaces:
 - 1. Do not operate equipment that will cause damage on paved surfaces that are to remain. Any damage to existing roads or other paved surfaces caused by construction equipment shall be repaired at no additional cost to Owner.
- D. Property:
 - 1. Any damage due to excavation, backfilling or settlement of the backfill or injury to persons or damage to property occurring as a result of such damage, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. All costs to repair such damage, in a manner satisfactory to the Owner, shall be borne by the Contractor, at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.14 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. Store materials to preserve their quality and fitness for work.

1.15 WORKMANSHIP

Contractor shall be responsible for correction of work not conforming to specified requirements. Correct deficient work as directed by Owner's Representative and Construction Manager.

- A. Remove work found to be defective. Replace with new acceptable work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -

2.1 CLASSIFIED EXCAVATION

- A. Excavation for this project shall be "unclassified".
 - 1. Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.

2.2 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Excavations General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GW, SW, SP, and SM, or a combination of these group symbols; free of rock or gravel larger than 2 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: ASTM D 2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, and PT or a combination of these group symbols.
 - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
 - 2. Materials containing excessive amounts of water, plastic clay, vegetation, organic matter, debris, pavement, stones or boulders over 3 inches in greatest dimension, frozen material, and material which, in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer will not provide a suitable foundation or subgrade.
- D. General Fill Material: Soil materials free of clay, rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
 - 1. **Not to be used against basement or retaining wall.**
- E. Select Fill: Sound and durable, well-graded sand and gravel, free of deleterious materials such as pyritic shale, organics, or contaminants of a chemical, mineral, or biological nature and conforming to New York State Department of Transportation, paragraph 304-2.02, Type 2 and the following limits of gradation:

100%	passing a 2" sieve.
30-90%	passing a #10 sieve.
10-70%	passing a #40 sieve.
0-5%	passing a #200 sieve

 - 1. Location: Use for sub-base fill under pavements, piers, and grade beams.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXCAVATION

- F. Drainage Fill: ASTM C-33 Blend 57, a blend of NYSDOT No. 1 and No. 2 crushed stone that complies with material specification requirements of Article 703-02 for crushed stone and the following limits of gradation:

% Passing By Weight	Sieve Size
100%	1" sieve.
40-50%	3/4"
25-60%	passing a 1/2" sieve.
10-30%	passing a 3/8" sieve
0-10%	passing a # 4 sieve.
0-5%	passing a # 8 sieve

1. Location: Under slabs, pavements, piers, and grade beams.

- G. Topsoil : Friable loam; local borrow.

1. Fertile, agricultural soil, typical for locality, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth, taken from drained site; free of subsoil, clay or impurities, plants, weeds and roots; minimum pH value of 5.4 and maximum 7.0.
2. Graded.
3. Free of roots, rocks larger than 1/2 inch, subsoil, debris, large weeds and foreign matter.
4. Furnish a certified analysis, made by a recognized authority, of any topsoil furnished to complete the work of planting. Test reports shall match the format listed below:

Passing	Retained Percentage	
1" screen	100%	
1" screen	1/4" screen (gravel)	Not more than
3%		
1/4" screen	No. 100 (sand)	40% - 60%
No. 100(Very fine sand, silt and clay)	40% - 60%	

- H. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a very stiff state.
- I. Follow NYSDOT Standard Specifications if gradation data varies from those listed above for approval.
- J. Recycled material shall not be permitted.
- K. Slag of any kind shall not be permitted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TOPSOIL STRIPPING AND STOCKPILING

- A. Stripping and Stockpiling of Topsoil: Strip topsoil from areas to be excavated or filled, areas within proposed building limits and paving areas and stockpile where shown on the plans. Stockpiled topsoil shall be free of subsoil, stones, clods of hard earth, plants or their roots, sticks or other matter not conducive to plant growth. Stockpiling shall be coordinated by the Contractor and shall comply with the requirements of Section .
1. All top soil shall be inventoried and quantities submitted to the Owner's Representative.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate, identify, and protect utilities that remain and protect from damage.
- B. Protect sidewalks, paving, and curbs from excavating equipment and vehicular traffic from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations..
- C. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to maintain surface water diversion until no longer needed, or as directed by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. .
- D. Provide protective insulating materials to protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost.

FULLER AND D'ANGELO,P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

- E. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- F. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls, which are specified in Section Site Clearing" during earthwork operations.

3.3 TEMPORARY EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

- A. Refer to Section 31 5260 - Excavation Support and Protection.
- B. Excavation Safety: Comply with OSHA's Excavation Standard, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P.

3.4 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrade, and from flooding Project site, and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrade from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.
 - 2. Install continuous dewatering system, as required to keep subgrade dry and convey ground water away from excavations. Maintain until dewatering is no longer required.

3.5 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.6 EXCAVATING GENERAL

- A. Underpin adjacent structures that could be damaged by excavating work.
- B. Excavate to accommodate new structures.
 - 1. Excavate to the specified elevations.
 - 2. Excavate to the length and width required to safely install, adjust, and remove any forms, bracing, or supports necessary for the installation of the work.
 - 3. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.
- C. Notify Owner's Representative of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.
- D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.
- E. Provide temporary means and methods, as required, to remove all water from excavations until directed by Owner's Representative. Remove and replace soils deemed suitable by classification and which are excessively moist due to lack of dewatering or surface water control.
- F. Remove topsoil from areas to be further excavated, re-landscaped, or re-graded, without mixing with foreign materials.

3.7 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

- A. Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation.

3.8 REPAIR

- A. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed.

3.9 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Remove topsoil and the existing building foundation backfill from the entire building footprint.
 - 2. Excavations for piers, grade beams footings and foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.

3. When rock is encountered, remove additional 12" of material and provide compacted drainage fill to eliminate differential settlement.
4. Footing adjacent to existing building shall bear at same elevation or deeper.

3.10 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to match existing lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades

3.11 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's Representative when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Testing Laboratory determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, notify the Owner's Representative prior to proceeding. At the direction of the Owner's Representative, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or select fill material as directed.
 1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- C. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.12 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Owner's Representative, without additional compensation.

3.13 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrows material and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 2. Provide tarp or erosion control fabric on stockpile material and a silt fence around stockpiled material.
 3. Material stockpiled outside the contract area shall be in locations approved by the Owner. If areas are not available store material off site at contractor's expense.

3.14 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 1. Removing concrete formwork.
 2. Removing trash and debris.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.15 FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material and drainage fill.
 3. Under building piers, grade beams, footings, foundations and slabs on grade, use select fill and drainage fill.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.16 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.

1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air-dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.17 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557:
 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 98 percent.
 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent.

3.18 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

3.19 FINISH GRADING

- A. Before Finish Grading:
 1. Verify subgrade has been contoured and compacted.
 2. Remove debris, roots, branches, stones, in excess of 1/2 inch in size. Remove soil contaminated with petroleum products.
 3. Where topsoil is to be placed, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.
 4. In areas where vehicles or equipment have compacted soil, scarify surface to depth of 3 inches.

3.20 SELECT FILL COURSES

- A. Place select fill course as follows:
 1. When thickness of compacted course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
 2. Compact select fill course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 98 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557

3.21 DRAINAGE FILL

- A. Under pavements, piers, and grade beams place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
 1. When compacted thickness of drainage course is 6 inches or less, place materials in a single layer.
 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for field inspection and testing.
- B. Provide for visual inspection of load-bearing excavated surfaces by Fuller and D'Angelo, P.C. before placement of foundations.
- C. Testing Agency: The Contractor will engage a qualified independent geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
EXCAVATION

- D. Allow testing agency to inspect and test the following:
 - 1. Confirmation of existing structure, foundation depths and undisturbed soil levels.
 - 2. Compaction of in place soil.
 - 3. Supply and compaction of select fill.
 - 4. Subgrade and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- E. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
- F. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.23 CLEANING

- A. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site in accordance with Section 31 2200.
- B. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.
- C. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.24 PROTECTION

- A. Divert surface flow from rains or water discharges from the excavation.
- B. Protect open excavations from rainfall, runoff, freezing groundwater, or excessive drying so as to maintain foundation subgrade in satisfactory, undisturbed condition.
- C. Protect bottom of excavations and soil adjacent to and beneath foundation from freezing.
- D. Keep excavations free of standing water and completely free of water during concrete placement.
- E. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- F. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
- G. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to the greatest extent possible.

3.25 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove all surplus soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Owner's property.
- B. Refer to Section 01 7420 - Site Waste Handling and Disposal for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION

FULLER AND D'ANGELO, P.C.
ARCHITECTS AND PLANNERS

SECTION 32 3113
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Posts, rails, and frames.
- B. Wire fabric.
- C. Manual gates with related hardware.
- D. Accessories.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete anchorage for posts.
- B. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM A392 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2011a (Reapproved 2017).
- D. ASTM F567 - Standard Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence; 2014a.
- E. ASTM F668 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) and Other Organic Polymer-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric; 2017.
- F. ASTM F1083 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded, for Fence Structures; 2016.
- G. CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 - Field Inspection Guide; 2014.
- H. CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 - Security Fencing Recommendations; 2014.
- I. CLFMI WLG 2445 - Wind Load Guide for the Selection of Line Post and Line Post Spacing; 2018.
- J. FS RR-F-191/1D - Fencing, Wire and Post Metal (Chain-Link Fence Fabric); 1990.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on fabric, posts, accessories, fittings and hardware.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plan layout, spacing of components, post foundation dimensions, hardware anchorage, and schedule of components. See CLFMI CLF-SFR0111 for planning and design recommendations.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of fence fabric, slat infill, 12 inch by 12 inch in size illustrating construction and colored finish.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements
- F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of property perimeter posts relative to property lines .

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five (5) years of documented experience.
- B. Fence Installer: Company with demonstrated successful experience installing similar projects and products, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

- A. Line Posts: 3 inch diameter.
- B. Corner and Terminal Posts: 3 inch diameter.
- C. Gate Posts: 3-1/2 inch diameter.
- D. Top and Brace Rail: 1-5/8 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- E. Bottom Rail: 1-5/8 inch diameter, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- F. Gate Frame: 2 inch diameter for welded fabrication.
- G. Fabric: 2 inch diamond mesh interwoven wire, 6 gauge, 0.1920 inch thick, top selvage knuckle end closed, bottom selvage knuckle end closed.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Posts and rails shall be standard weight galvanized steel pipe of the sizes shown on the plans and shall conform to ASTM Serial Designation F-1083, Schedule 40. Posts and rails shall be galvanized in accordance with ASTM Serial Designation 1-123.
 - 1. All posts and rails shall have a minimum 10 mil polyvinyl chloride coating meeting the requirements below. Color to match fabric.
- B. Line Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
- C. Terminal, Corner, Rail, Brace, and Gate Posts: Type I round in accordance with FS RR-F-191/1D.
- D. Wire Fabric: 6ga. bonded black vinyl coated, ASTM668, Type 2B, 7 mil thermally fused PVC over :
- E. Concrete: Type specified in Section 03 3000.

2.3 MANUAL GATES AND RELATED HARDWARE

- A. Hardware for Single Swinging Gates: 180 degree hinges, 2 for gates up to 60 inches high, 3 for taller gates; fork latch with gravity drop and double padlock hasp; keeper to hold gate in fully open position.
- B. Hinges: Finished to match fence components.
 - 1. Brackets: Round.
 - 2. Mounting: Center.
 - 3. Closing: Manual.
- C. Latches: Finished to match fence components.
 - 1. Brackets: Round.
- D. Gates shall be furnished and installed where indicated on the plans or directed by the Construction Manager. All necessary fittings and gate holders to lock gates in both open and closed positions shall be furnished. The locking device shall be entirely enclosed as shown on the plans or shall be an approved equal locking device. Gates shall be constructed of the same materials and finishes as the fence. All gates shall be braced with truss rods and turnbuckles. All gates shall be so arranged that they can be locked when closed and locked back to the fence when open.
- E. Owner will furnish padlocks.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Caps: Molded rigid vinyl; sized to post diameter, set screw retainer.
- B. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings; steel.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Components and Fabric: 5 ga. Bonded Vinyl coated, over coating of 1.8 oz/sq ft galvanizing, on 6 ga. core.
- B. Hardware: Hot-dip galvanized to weight required by ASTM A153/A153M.
- C. Accessories: Same finish as fabric.
- D. Color(s): Black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that areas are clear of obstructions or debris and _____.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ground Preparation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with ASTM F567.
- B. Set intermediate posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- C. Line Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 3.5 feet.
- D. Corner, Gate and Terminal Post Footing Depth Below Finish Grade: 3.5 feet.
- E. Brace each gate and corner post to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail one bay from end and gate posts.
- F. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 6 inch long rail sleeves.
- G. Do not stretch fabric until concrete foundation has cured 28 days.
- H. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
- I. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- J. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces, and bottom tension wire with tie wire at maximum 15 inches on centers.
- K. Attach fabric to end, corner, and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- L. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts.
- M. Do not attach the hinged side of gate to building wall; provide gate posts.
- N. Install gate with fabric to match fence. Install hardware.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Position: 1 inch.
- C. Do not infringe on adjacent property lines.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Layout: Verify that fence installation markings are accurate to design, paying attention to gate locations, underground utilities, and property lines.
- C. Gates: Inspect for level, plumb, and alignment.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

- D. Workmanship: Verify neat installation free of defects. See CLFMI CLF-FIG0111 for field inspection guidance.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean jobsite of excess materials; scatter excess material from post hole excavations uniformly away from posts. Remove excess material.
- B. Clean fence with mild household detergent and clean water rinse well.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 9220
RESTORATION OF TURF AREAS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The contractor shall supply all materials, equipment, labor, incidentals and maintenance required in order to provide an acceptable stand of turf by topsoiling and seeding of all disturbed areas including stripping topsoil, grading, placing topsoil, fertilizing and seeding, in accordance with the drawings and as specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil
 - 1. Stockpiled topsoil from site preparation, earthwork and trenching operations may be used.
 - 2. Topsoil shall not be used in a muddy or frozen condition.
- B. Fertilizer: Commercial fertilizer (14-28-15) shall have the following composition by weight: Nitrogen 14%; Phosphorous 28%; Potash 14%; as manufactured by Jonathan Green "New Seeding Lawn Fertilizer".
- C. The seed used shall be fresh, re-cleaned seed of the latest crop containing a blend of those listed below and shall be harvested from one field to ensure a uniform color and texture. Percentages of each grass type are to be within the given range for that type:
 - 1. Devine Perennial Ryegrass
 - 2. America Kentucky Bluegrass
- D. Mulch: Mulch shall be approved salt hay or weed free straw and stabilized with a binder.

PART 3 - CONSTRUCTION

3.1 GRADING AND SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Perform grading operations to bring subgrade to levels required and to contour to match existing.
- B. The approved subgrade shall be scarified to a depth of 2 inches to permit mixing with rootzone material.
- C. Provide minimum 6" topsoil in all areas.

3.2 SEEDBED PREPARATION

- A. Seasonal and weather limitations - All operations including seedbed preparation shall be performed only when the soil is in proper condition to permit satisfactory work. Continuation of work at other than specified times or conditions shall proceed only with consent of the Architect.
- B. Leveling - Any undulations or irregularities in the surface resulting from fertilization, tillage or any other causes shall be leveled prior to seeding. Flooded, washed out, or otherwise damaged areas shall be reconstructed and all grades reestablished in conformance with the drawings and specifications.
- C. Cleanup - Prior to seeding, the surface shall be cleared of all trash, debris and stone larger than 1-1/2 diameter and of all roots, brush, wire, grade stakes and other objects that could be a hindrance to maintenance operations and use.
- D. Fertilizing - After final seedbed preparation, apply fertilizer at the manufacturer's recommended rate indicated on the bag. Fertilizer shall be distributed evenly over all areas to be seeded by machine, or as otherwise approved by the Architect, and shall be worked lightly into the top 1 inch of the rootzone mixture.

3.3 SEEDING

- A. The contractor shall furnish and place all materials required for seeding in all top soiled areas.

EDGEMONT UNION FREE SCHOOL DISTRICT
HIGH SCHOOL RESOURCE BUILDING
HVAC UPGRADES AND RELATED WORK
RESTORATION OF TURF AREAS

- B. All areas to be seeded shall be thoroughly disked or otherwise loosened to a depth of 4 inches and shall be raked to true lines free from all unsightly variations, bumps, ridges, or depressions. All sticks, stones, roots or other objectionable material which might interfere with the formation of a finely pulverized seed bed shall be removed from the soil. Ground limestone and commercial fertilizer shall be applied as specified above.
- C. The soil shall then be raked to a smooth, even draining surface and compacted with an approved roller as directed by the Architect. Any depressions which occur shall be regraded and rerolled until a satisfactory grade is obtained.
- D. The rate of seeding shall be 10 lbs. per 1000 sq. ft. of area. Grass seed shall be sown by approved machine in such manner that a uniform stand will result and as indicated on the drawings for the upper field.
- E. Grass seed shall be sown preferably in the fall between August 25 and October 1, in the spring between March 15 and May 1, or at such other times as are approved by the Architect. All seeding is to be done in dry or moderately dry soil and at times when the wind does not exceed a velocity of 5 miles per hour.

3.4 MULCHING

- A. All seeded areas shall be mulched not later than three (3) days following seeding. Ground surfaces shall be completely covered at a rate of at least two (2) tons per acre.
- B. Mulch shall be anchored using jute or other approved netting properly fastened in place.
- C. Subsequent watering - Seed shall be watered as required to maintain adequate moisture in the soil. In the absence of rainfall, seed shall be watered at frequencies dictated by need.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

- A. Inspection of the work of seeding to determine provisional acceptance will be made by the Architect upon written notice requesting such inspection submitted by the contractor at least seven (7) days prior to the anticipated date of inspection. Request may be made subsequent to the second mowing of the turf.
- B. After inspection the contractor will be notified in writing by the Architect of provisional acceptance of all work, or if there are any deficiencies of the requirements for completion of the work.
- C. All seeded areas shall be guaranteed for one (1) growing season commencing with the date of provisional acceptance.